C-Class

Coupe

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- BabySmart™ is a registered trademark of the Siemens Automotive Corp.
- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the USA and in other countries.
- Logic 7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries, Incorporated.
- Microsoft® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- SIRIUS and associated brands are registered trademarks of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio and associated brands are registered trademarks of the iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Windows Media® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZagatSurvey® and associated brands are registered trademarks of Zagat.

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

! These warning notes draw your attention to hazards that could cause damage to your vehicle.

i This symbol indicates useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

▷ Page This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This font indicates a display message in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are subject to copyright according to © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and read this manual, especially the safety and warning notes. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, you cannot base any claims on the illustrations or text content in this Operator's Manual.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS 2045845082

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Index 4

Introduction 20

At a glance 27

Safety 35

Opening/closing 67

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 87

Lights and windshield wipers 99

Climate control 113

Driving and parking 123

On-board computer and displays 181

Stowing and features 241

Maintenance and care 263

Breakdown assistance 277

Wheels and tires 293

Technical data 323

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket 249
12 V socket
see Sockets

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 202
Function/notes 57
Important safety notes 57
Warning lamp 230
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 117
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 193
Function/information 174
Active Driving Assistance package . 174
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 193
Display message 217
Function/information 177
Active Light System
Display message 212
Active service system PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 62
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 213
Function/notes 104
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 195
Additives (engine oil) 330
Air bags
Display message 209
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 39
Important safety notes 38
Knee bag 40
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 42
Pelvis air bag 41
Safety guidelines 37
Side impact air bag 40
Window curtain air bag 42
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air vents
Glove box 121
Important safety notes 120
Rear 122
Setting 120
Setting the center air vents 121
Setting the side air vents 121
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Alertness Assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
AMG menu (on-board computer) 198
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ashtray 248
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 192
ASSYST PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 64
Function 64
Switching off the alarm 64
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 193
Display message 216
Function/notes 169
Audio menu (on-board computer) 189
Audio system
see separate operating instructions
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 213
see Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 102

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transmission
Automatic drive program 134
Changing gear 132
Display message 224
Driving tips 132
Emergency running mode 137
Kickdown 132
Manual drive program 135
Problem (malfunction) 137
Program selector button 132
Pulling away 127
Releasing the parking lock manually 137
Selector lever 130
Shift ranges 134
Starting the engine 127
Steering wheel paddle shifters 133
Transmission position display 131
Transmission positions 131
Automatic transmission emergency mode 137

B

Back support
see Lumbar support
Backup lamp
Changing bulbs 110
Display message 212
Bag hook 245
BAS (Brake Assist System) 57
Basic settings
see Settings
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 58
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 72
Important safety notes 72
Replacing 72
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 286
Display message 215
Important safety notes 284
Jump starting 287
Belt
see Seat belts
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 193
Notes/function 170
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 205
Notes 331
Brake fluid level 268
Brake lamps
Changing bulbs 110
Display message 211
Brakes
ABS 57
BAS 57
BAS PLUS 58
Brake fluid (notes) 331
Display message 202
Driving tips 143
High-performance brake system 145
Important safety notes 143
Maintenance 144
Parking brake 141
Warning lamp 229
Breakdown
see Flat tire
see Towing away/tow-starting
Bulbs
see Changing bulbs

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 21
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Capacities
see Technical data
Car
see Vehicle
Care
Carpets 275
Car wash 270
Display 274
Exterior lights 273
Gear or selector lever 274

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Matte finish 272
Notes 269
Paint 271
Plastic trim 274
Power washer 271
Rear view camera 273
Roof lining 275
Seat belt 275
Seat cover 274
Sensors 273
Steering wheel 274
Tail pipes 273
Trim pieces 274
Washing by hand 270
Wheels 271
Windows 272
Wiper blades 272
Wooden trim 274

Cargo tie down rings 245
Car wash (care) 270
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 190
Cell phone
see Mobile phone
Center console 32
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 196
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 68
Changing bulbs
Brake lamps 110
Cornering light function 109
High-beam headlamps 108
Important safety notes 106
Low-beam headlamps 108
Overview of bulb types 107
Parking lamps 109
Reversing lamps 110
Standing lamps (front) 109
Children
In the vehicle 52
Restraint systems 52
Child seat
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 54
Special seat belt retractor 54
Top Tether 55
Cigarette lighter 248
Climate control
Controlling automatically 117
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 117
Defrosting the windows 119
Defrosting the windshield 119
Dual-zone automatic climate control 115
Important safety notes 114
Indicator lamp 117
Maximum cooling 119
Notes on using automatic climate control 116
Overview of systems 114
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 117
Problem with the rear window defroster 120
Refrigerant 330
Setting the air distribution 118
Setting the airflow 118
Setting the air vents 120
Setting the temperature 118
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 120
Switching on/off 117
Switching the rear window heating on/off 120
Switching the ZONE function on/off 118
Cockpit
Overview 28
see Instrument cluster
COMAND
see separate operating instructions
Combination switch 103
Compass
Calibrating 261
Calling up 260
Setting 260
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 187
Convenience closing feature 82
Convenience opening feature 82
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 266
Display message 213
Notes 331
Temperature (on-board computer) . 198

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Temperature gauge 182
Warning lamp 235
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering light function
Changing bulbs 109
Display message 210
Function/notes 104
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 106
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 147
Deactivating 148
Display message 221
Driving system 146
Function/notes 146
Important safety notes 146
LIM indicator lamp 147
Setting a speed 147
Storing and maintaining current speed 147
Cup holder
Center console 247
Important safety notes 246
Rear compartment 247
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 24
Customer Relations Department 24

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data
see Technical data
Daytime running lamps
Display message 212
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 195
Switching on/off (switch) 101
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 195
Interior lighting 196
Digital speedometer 187
Display (cleaning instructions) 274
Display messages
Calling up (on-board computer) 201
Driving systems 216
Engine 213
General notes 201
Hiding (on-board computer) 201
KEYLESS-GO 226
Lights 210
Safety systems 202
Service interval display 268
SmartKey 226
Tires 221
Vehicle 224
Distance display (on-board computer) 192
Distance recorder 187
see Odometer
see Trip odometer
Distance warning (warning lamp) 237
DISTRONIC PLUS
Deactivating 156
Display message 219
Displays in the multifunction display 155
Driving tips 157
Function/notes 148
Important safety notes 148
Setting the specified minimum distance 155
Warning lamp 237
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 196
Automatic locking (switch) 76
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 68
Control panel 34
Display message 225
Emergency locking 77
Emergency unlocking 77
Important safety notes 75
Opening (from inside) 76
Drinking and driving 142
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program
Automatic 134
Display 131
Manual 135
SETUP (on-board computer) 198
Drive program selector 133

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Driver's door
see Doors
Driver's seat
see Seats
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 269
Symmetrical low beam 100
Driving lamps
see Daytime running lamps
Driving on flooded roads 145
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 57
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 62
BAS (Brake Assist System) 57
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 58
Electronic brake force distribution ... 62
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 59
ETS (Electronic Traction System) 59
Important safety information 56
Overview 56
PRE-SAFE® Brake 62
Driving systems
Active Blind Spot Assist 174
Active Driving Assistance package 174
Active Lane Keeping Assist 177
ATTENTION ASSIST 169
Blind Spot Assist 170
Cruise control 146
Display message 216
DISTRONIC PLUS 148
Dynamic handling package with sports mode 158
HOLD function 159
Lane Keeping Assist 172
Lane Tracking package 170
Parking Guidance 165
PARKTRONIC 162
RACE START (AMG vehicles) 161
Rear view camera 168
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 132
Brakes 143
Break-in period 124
DISTRONIC PLUS 157
Downhill gradient 143
Drinking and driving 142
Driving abroad 100
Driving in winter 145
Driving on flooded roads 145
Driving on wet roads 145
Exhaust check 143
Fuel 142
General 142
Hydroplaning 145
Icy road surfaces 146
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 144
Pedals 142
Snow chains 297
Symmetrical low beam 100
Wet road surface 143
DVD audio (on-board computer) 190
DVD video (on-board computer) 190
Dynamic handling package with sports mode 158

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating 197
Function/notes 94
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 94
Switching on/off 197
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 204
Function/notes 62
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electronic brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency release
Driver's door 77
Trunk 80
Vehicle 77

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency spare wheel
Storage location 279
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Function 51
Safety guidelines 37
Emissions purification
Service and warranty information 20
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 234
Display message 213
Emergency starting 291
Engine number 326
Irregular running 129
Starting problems 129
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 127
Starting with KEYLESS-GO 127
Switching off 140
Engine electronics
Problem (malfunction) 129
Engine oil
Adding 265
Additives 330
Checking the oil level 265
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 265
Display message 215
Filling capacity 328
Notes about oil grades 330
Notes on oil level/consumption 265
Temperature (on-board computer) . 198
Viscosity 330
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 198
Deactivating/activating (AMG vehicles) 60
Deactivating/activating (except AMG vehicles) 192
Deactivating/activating (notes; except AMG vehicles) 59
Display message 202
ETS 59
Function/notes 59
Important safety information 59
Warning lamp 231
ETS (Electronic Traction System) 59
Exhaust check 143
Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 273
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 95
Dipping (automatic) 96
Folding in/out (automatically) 96
Folding in/out (electrically) 95
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 197
Out of position (troubleshooting) 96
Setting 96
Storing settings (memory function) 97
Storing the parking position 96

F

Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
First-aid kit 278
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 279
MOExtended run-flat system 283
Preparing the vehicle 279
Raising the vehicle 281
Floormat 261
Front fog lamps 102
Display message 211
Switching on/off 102
Front windshield
see Windshield
Fuel
Additives 329
Consumption statistics 187
Displaying the current consumption 187
Displaying the range 187
Driving tips 142
Fuel gauge 29
Important safety notes 328
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 328
Problem (malfunction) 140
Refueling 137

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Specifications 329
Tank content/reserve fuel 328
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 138
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 187
Fuel tank
Capacity 328
Problem (malfunction) 140
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 278
Fuses
Allocation chart 291
Before changing 291
Fuse box in the engine compartment 291
Fuse box in the trunk 292
Important safety notes 291

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 260
Notes 256
Opening/closing the garage door .. 259
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 257
Gasoline 138
Gear indicator (on-board computer) 198
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines) 274
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 324
Glove box 243

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps 103
Headlamp cleaning system
Notes 332
Headlamps
Adding fluid to cleaning system 267
Cleaning system (function) 103
Fogging up 105
see Automatic headlamp mode
Head restraints
Adjusting 91
Adjusting (electrically) 91
see NECK-PRO head restraints
Heating
see Climate control
High-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 108
Display message 211
Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 104
Switching on/off 103
Hill start assist 128
HOLD function
Display message 216
Function/notes 159
Hood
Closing 265
Display message 225
Opening 264
Hydroplaning 145

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 64
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Instrument cluster
Overview 29
Settings 194
Warning and indicator lamps 30
Instrument cluster lighting 29
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Interior lighting 106
Automatic control 106
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 196
Emergency lighting 106
Manual control 106
Overview 106
Reading lamp 106

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

J

Jack
Storage location 278
Using 281
Jump starting (engine) 287

K

Key
see SmartKey
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 83
Display message 226
Locking 69
Start/Stop button 125
Starting the engine 127
Unlocking 69
Key positions
KEYLESS-GO 125
SmartKey 125
Kickdown
Driving tips 132
Manual drive program 136
Knee bag 40

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane-change assistant
see Blind Spot Assist
Lane detection (automatic)
see Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 193
Display message 217
Function/information 172
Lane Tracking package 170
Lap time (RACETIMER) 198
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 54
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off . 196
Automatic headlamp mode 102
Cornering light function 104
Display message 210
Driving abroad 100
Fog lamps 102
Hazard warning lamps 103
High beam flasher 103
High-beam headlamps 103
Light switch 100
Low-beam headlamps 101
Parking lamps 100
Rear fog lamp 102
Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 195
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 195
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (switch) 101
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 195
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 195
Turn signals 103
see Changing bulbs
see Interior lighting
Light sensor (display message) 213
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 147
DISTRONIC PLUS 151
Loading guidelines 242
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 76
Emergency locking 77
From inside (central locking button) 76
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 196
Low-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 108
Display message 210
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 100
Switching on/off 101

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 91

M

M+S tires 296
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Malfunctions relevant to safety
Reporting 24
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 272
mbrace
Call priority 254
Display message 206
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 255
Emergency call 252
Important safety notes 250
Locating a stolen vehicle 256
MB info call button 254
Remote vehicle locking 256
Roadside Assistance button 253
Search & Send 255
Self-test 251
System 251
Vehicle remote unlocking 255
Mechanical key
Function/notes 71
Locking vehicle 77
Unlocking the driver's door 77
Memory card (audio) 190
Memory function 97
Message memory (on-board computer) 201
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror
Mobile phone
Menu (on-board computer) 190
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 71
MOExtended run-flat system 283
MP3
Operation 190
see separate operating instructions
Multifunction display
Function/notes 184
Permanent display 194
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 183
Overview 31
Multifunction steering wheel (4 buttons)
see 4-button multifunction steering wheel

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 188
see separate operating instructions
NECK-PRO head restraints
Operation 47
Resetting after being triggered 47
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 124

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Faults 46
Operation 42
System self-test 45
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle 52
System overview 36
Octane number (fuel) 329
Odometer 187
see Trip odometer
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu 198
Assistance menu 192
Audio menu 189
Convenience submenu 197

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying a service message 269
Display messages 201
DISTRONIC PLUS 155
Factory settings submenu 198
Important safety notes 182
Instrument cluster submenu 194
Lighting submenu 195
Menu overview 186
Message memory 201
Navigation menu 188
Operation 183
RACETIMER 198
Service menu 194
Settings menu 194
Standard display 187
Telephone menu 190
Trip menu 187
Vehicle submenu 196
Video DVD operation 190
On-board diagnostics interface 23
Opening and closing the side trim panels 109
Operating safety
On-board diagnostics interface 23
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 183
Overhead control panel 33

P

Paint code number 325
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 271
Panic alarm 56
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Opening/closing 85
Opening/closing the roller sunblind 85
Problem (malfunction) 86
Resetting 86
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 84
Parcel net 243
Parking 140
Important safety notes 140
Parking brake 141
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 96
Rear view camera 168
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Parking Guidance 165
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 204
Notes/function 141
Parking Guidance
Display message 218
Important safety notes 165
Parking lamps (changing bulbs) 109
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 164
Driving system 162
Function/notes 162
Problem (malfunction) 165
Range of the sensors 162
Warning display 163
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 42
Pedals 142
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 274
Power washers 271
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 206
Function/notes 62
Switching on/off 193
Warning lamp 237
Preventive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE® (Preventive occupant safety system)
Product information 20
Program selector button 132
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 127

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 23

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

R

RACE START (AMG vehicles) 161
RACETIMER (on-board computer) 198
Radar sensor system
Activating/deactivating 196
Display message 217
Radio
Selecting a station 189
see separate operating instructions
Reading lamp 106
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 122
Rear fog lamp
Display message 211
Switching on/off 102
Rear seat (folding the backrest forwards/back) 244
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 273
Function/notes 168
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 95
Dipping (automatic) 96
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 120
Rear window heating
Switching on/off 120
Refueling
Fuel gauge 29
Important safety notes 137
Refueling process 138
see Fuel
Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission) 137
Remote control
Garage door opener 256
Reporting
Malfunctions relevant to safety 24
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 216
Warning lamp 234
see Fuel
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) 130
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 21
Roller blind
see Roller sunblind
Roller sunblind
Opening/closing 85
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 85
Roof carrier 246
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 275
Roof load (maximum) 332
Route
see Route guidance (navigation)
Route guidance (navigation) 188

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 52
Child restraint systems 52
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 42
Overview of occupant safety systems 36
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
Seat belts
Belt force limiters 51
Cleaning 275
Correct usage 48
Emergency Tensioning Devices 51
Fastening 49
Important safety guidelines 48
Releasing 50
Safety guidelines 37
Special seat belt retractor 54
Warning lamp 227
Warning lamp (function) 50
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 90
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 90

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 91
Adjusting the head restraint 91
Cleaning the cover 274
Correct driver's seat position 88
Folding the backrests forward/back 91
Important safety notes 89
Seat backrest display message 225
Seat backrest display message (12-button multifunction steering wheel) 225
Seat heating problem 92
Seat ventilation problem 93
Storing settings (memory function) 97
Switching seat heating on/off 92
Switching seat ventilation on/off 92
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 273
Service
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Service interval display
Displaying service messages 269
Hiding service messages 269
Notes 269
Service messages 268
Service menu (on-board computer) . 194
Service products
Brake fluid 331
Capacities 328
Coolant (engine) 331
Engine oil 330
Fuel 328
Important safety notes 326
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 330
Washer fluid 332
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 198
On-board computer 194
Setting the air distribution 118
Setting the airflow 118
SETUP (on-board computer) 198
Side impact air bag 40
Side marker lamp (display message) 212
Side windows
Convenience closing feature 82
Convenience opening feature 82
Important safety information 81
Opening/closing 81
Problem (malfunction) 83
Resetting 83
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
SmartKey
Changing the battery 72
Changing the programming 71
Checking the battery 72
Convenience closing feature 82
Convenience opening feature 82
Display message 226
Door central locking/unlocking 68
Important safety notes 68
Loss 74
Mechanical key 71
Positions (ignition lock) 125
Problem (malfunction) 74
Starting the engine 127
Snow chains 297
Sockets
Points to observe before use 249
Rear compartment 249
Spare wheel
Notes/data 321
Storage location 279
see Emergency spare wheel
Specialist workshop 23
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 187
In the Instrument cluster 29
Segments 183
Selecting the unit of measurement 194
see Instrument cluster
SPORT handling mode
Activating/deactivating (AMG vehicles) 60
Warning lamp 232

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 207
Introduction 36
Warning lamp 233
Warning lamp (function) 36
Standing lamps
Changing bulbs 109
Display message 212
Switching on/off 100
Starting (engine) 126
Station
see Radio
Steering (display message) 225
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 94
Adjusting (manually) 93
Button overview 31
Buttons (on-board computer) 183
Cleaning 274
Important safety notes 93
Paddle shifters 133
Storing settings (memory function) 97
Steering wheel paddle shifters 133
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) 198
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 243
Cup holders 246
Glove box 243
Important safety information 242
Parcel net 243
Stowage well beneath the trunk floor 245
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tires 296
Sun visor 247
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 195
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 120
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 64

T

Tachometer 183
Tail lamps
Display message 211
Tank
see Fuel tank
Tank content
Fuel gauge 29
Technical data
Notes 324
Tires/wheels 319
Vehicle data 332
TELEAID
Call priority 254
Display message 206
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 255
Emergency call 252
Important safety notes 250
Locating a stolen vehicle 256
MB info call button 254
Remote vehicle locking 256
Roadside Assistance button 253
Search & Send 255
Self-test 251
System 251
Vehicle remote unlocking 255
Telephone
Accepting a call 191
Display message 225
Menu (on-board computer) 190
Number from the phone book 191
Redialing 191
Rejecting/ending a call 191
Temperature
Coolant 182
Coolant (on-board computer) 198
Engine oil (on-board computer) 198
Outside temperature 183
Setting (climate control) 118
Theft deterrent systems
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 64
Immobilizer 64
Through-loading feature 243
Timing (RACETIMER) 198
Tiredness assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 303
Checking manually 301
Display message 221
Maximum 300
Notes 299
Pressure loss warning 301
Recommended 297
Tire pressure monitoring system
Function/notes 303
Restarting 305
Warning lamp 238
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 317
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 315
Bar (definition) 315
Characteristics 315
Checking 295
Definition of terms 315
Direction of rotation 318
Display message 221
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 318
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 314
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 315
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 316
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 316
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 316
Important safety notes 294
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 316
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 316
Labeling (overview) 311
Load bearing index (definition) 317
Load index 314
Load index (definition) 316
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 316
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 317
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 317
Maximum tire load 309
Maximum tire load (definition) 316
Optional equipment weight (definition) 317
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 317
Replacing 318
Service life 295
Sidewall (definition) 317
Speed rating (definition) 316
Storing 319
Structure and characteristics (definition) 315
Temperature 311
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 317
Tire bead (definition) 317
Tire pressure (definition) 317
Tire pressures (recommended) 315
Tire size (data) 319
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 312
Tire tread 295
Tire tread (definition) 317
Total load limit (definition) 318
Traction 310
Traction (definition) 317
Tread wear 310
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 310
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 315
Unladen weight (definition) 316
Wear indicator (definition) 318
Wheel rim (definition) 316
see Flat tire
Top Tether 55
Towing
Important safety guidelines 288
Installing the towing eye 289
Removing the towing eye 290
With the rear axle raised 290
Towing away
With both axles on the ground 290
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 291
Important safety notes 288

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transporting the vehicle 290
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 274
Trip computer (on-board computer) 187
Trip meter
see Trip odometer
Trip odometer
Calling up 187
Resetting (on-board computer) 188
Trunk
Emergency release 80
Important safety guidelines 78
Locking separately 80
Opening (automatically from inside) 79
Opening (automatically from outside) 79
Trunk lid
Display message 224
Opening/closing 78
Turn signals
Display message 210
Switching on/off 103
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 77
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 76

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 247
Vehicle
Correct use 23
Data acquisition 24
Display message 224
Equipment 20
Individual settings 194
Limited Warranty 24
Loading 306
Locking (in an emergency) 77
Locking (SmartKey) 69
Lowering 283
Maintenance 21
Parking for a long period 141
Pulling away 127
Raising 281
Reporting problems 23
Towing away 288
Transporting 290
Unlocking (in an emergency) 77
Unlocking (SmartKey) 69
Vehicle data 332
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data 332
see Technical data
Vehicle dimensions 332
Vehicle emergency locking 77
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 325
Vehicle tool kit 278
Video (DVD) 190
VIN 325

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 230
Brakes 229
Check Engine 234
Coolant 235
Cruise control 147
Distance warning 237
DISTRONIC PLUS 237
ESP® 231
ESP® OFF 232
Fuel tank 234
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 151
Overview 30
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 42
Reserve fuel 234
Seat belt 227
SPORT handling mode 232
SRS 233
Tire pressure monitor 238
Warranty 325

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Washer fluid
Display message 225
see Windshield washer system
Wheel bolt tightening torque 283
Wheel chock 280
Wheels
Changing a wheel 279
Checking 295
Cleaning 271
Important safety notes 294
Interchanging/changing 318
Mounting a wheel 282
Removing a wheel 282
Storing 319
Tightening torque 283
Wheel size/tire size 319
Window curtain air bag
Display message 207
Operation 42
Windows
Cleaning 272
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 119
Windshield washer system 267
Notes 332
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 112
Replacing the wiper blades 111
Switching on/off 110
Winter driving
Important safety notes 296
Slippery road surfaces 146
Snow chains 297
Winter tires
M+S tires 296
Wiper blades
Cleaning 272
Important safety notes 111
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 274

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Product information

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts as well as conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle. Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Here, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Operator's Manual

Notes on the Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of helpful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations. All the systems found in your vehicle are listed in the original purchase agreement of your vehicle. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operating Instructions and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair.

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz in writing of the need for its repair.

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole.

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

On-board diagnostics interface

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to the on-board diagnostics interface, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This can impair the operating safety of your vehicle while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Do not connect any equipment to the on-board diagnostics interface.

⚠ WARNING

Loose equipment or equipment cables which are connected to the on-board diagnostics interface can obstruct the area around the pedals. The equipment or the cables could get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, operate the clutch or accelerate as intended. There is a risk of accident.

Do not attach any equipment or cables in the driver footwell.

Connecting equipment to the on-board diagnostics interface can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements at the next special emissions test or main inspection.

If the engine is switched off and equipment on the on-board diagnostic interface is used, the starter battery may discharge.

The on-board diagnostics interface is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the service booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Proper use

⚠ WARNING

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to alert you and others to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers and be injured.

The proper use of the vehicle requires that you familiarize yourself with the following information and rules:

- safety notes in this Operator's Manual
- technical data in this Operator's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety

For the USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to: **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

http://www.safercar.gov.

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty of Daimler AG.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Your vehicle records electronic data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace[1], data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its affiliates or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

[1] The system is called TELE AID in Canada.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Please observe the mbrace[1] purchase agreement for further details on the recording and transfer of data by this system.

[1] The system is called TELE AID in Canada.

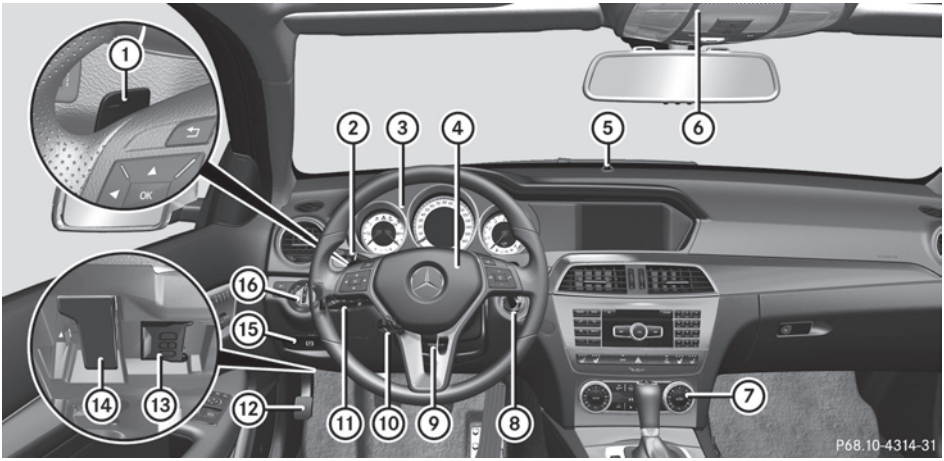
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit 28
Instrument cluster 29
Multifunction steering wheel 31
Center console 32
Overhead control panel 33
Door control panel 34

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit



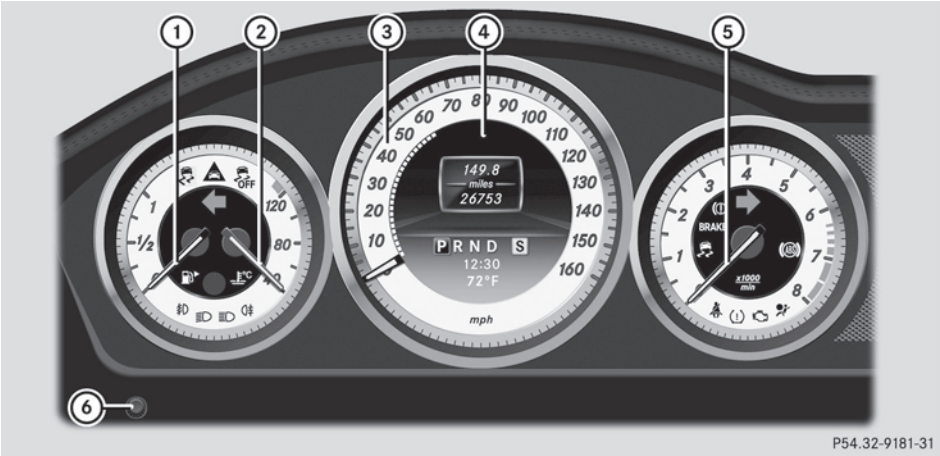
	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	133
②	Cruise control lever	147
③	Instrument cluster	29
④	Horn	
⑤	PARKTRONIC warning display (Canada only)	162
⑥	Overhead control panel	33
⑦	Climate control systems	114
⑧	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	125 125

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	93
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	93
⑪	Combination switch	103
⑫	Parking brake	141
⑬	On-board diagnostic interface	23
⑭	Opens the hood	264
⑮	Releases the parking brake	141
⑯	Light switch	100

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



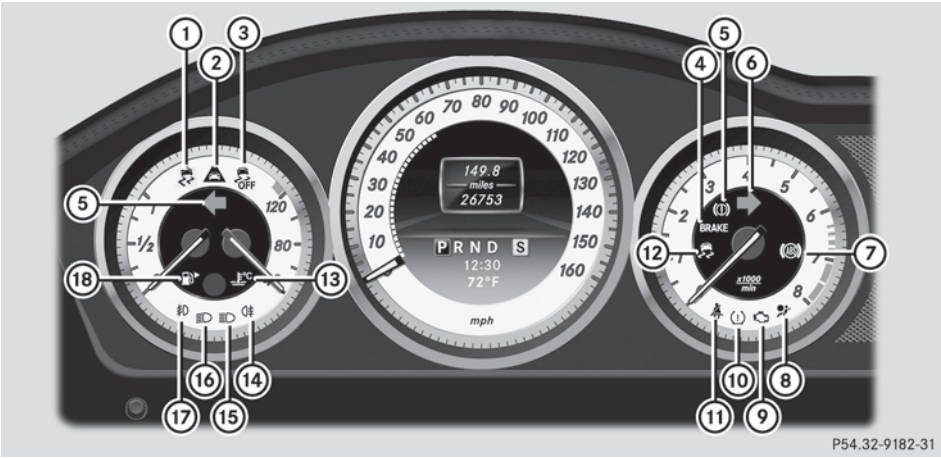
P54.32-9181-31

	Function	Page
①	Fuel gauge	
②	Coolant temperature	182
③	Speedometer with segments	183
④	Multifunction display	184

	Function	Page
⑤	Tachometer	183
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting brightness control: turn clockwise or counter-clockwise	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	ESP® SPORT SPORT handling mode in AMG vehicles	231 232
②	Distance warning	237
③	ESP® OFF	231
④	Brakes (USA only)	229
⑤	Brakes (Canada only)	229
⑥	Turn signal	103
⑦	ABS	230
⑧	SRS	233
⑨	Check engine	234

	Function	Page
⑩	Tire pressure monitor	238
⑪	Seat belt	227
⑫	ESP® on AMG vehicles	231
⑬	Coolant	235
⑭	Rear fog lamp	102
⑮	High-beam headlamps	103
⑯	Low-beam headlamps	101
⑰	Front fog lamps	102
⑱	Reserve fuel	234

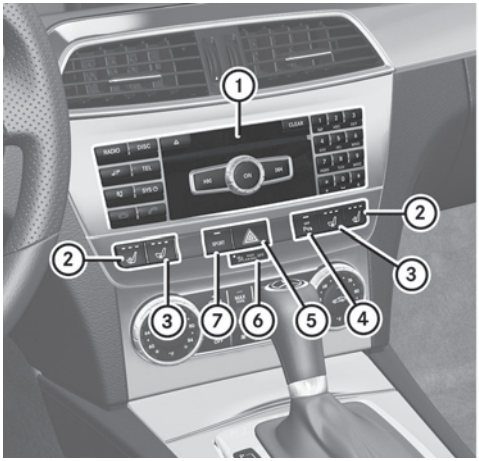
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

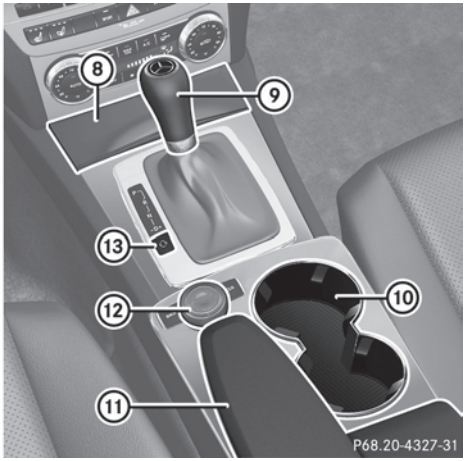
Multifunction steering wheel

	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	184
②	Audio system/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute	190
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu ▲ ▼ Selects the submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms selections and hides display messages	186 186
⑥	Back or deactivates the Voice Control System	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console



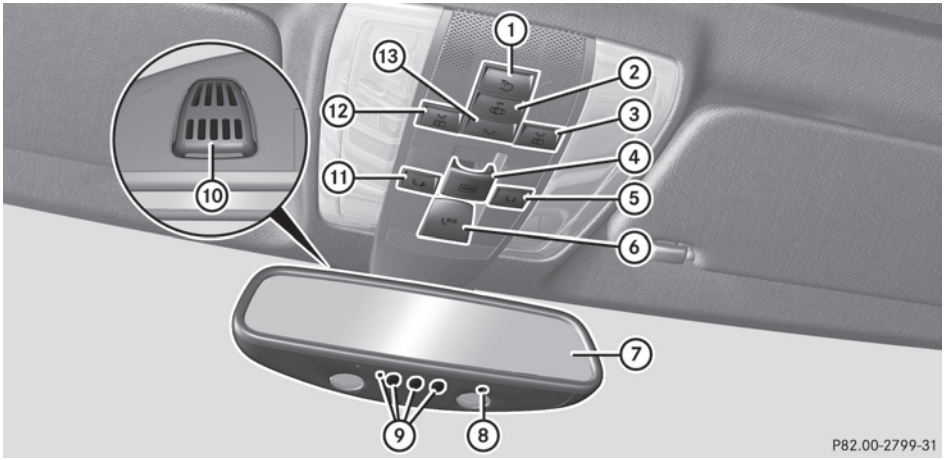


	Function	Page
①	Audio system/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
②	Seat heating	92
③	Seat ventilation	92
④	PARKTRONIC (Canada only)	162
⑤	Hazard warning lamps	103
⑥	Indicator lamp	42
⑦	SPORT Dynamic driving package with sports mode	158
	AMG vehicles: ESP®	60

	Function	Page
⑧	Stowage compartment	242
	Ashtray	248
	Cigarette lighter	248
	Power socket	249
⑨	Selector lever	130
⑩	Cup holder	246
⑪	Stowage compartment	242
⑫	Audio/COMAND controller	
⑬	Selects the drive program	132

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Overhead control panel



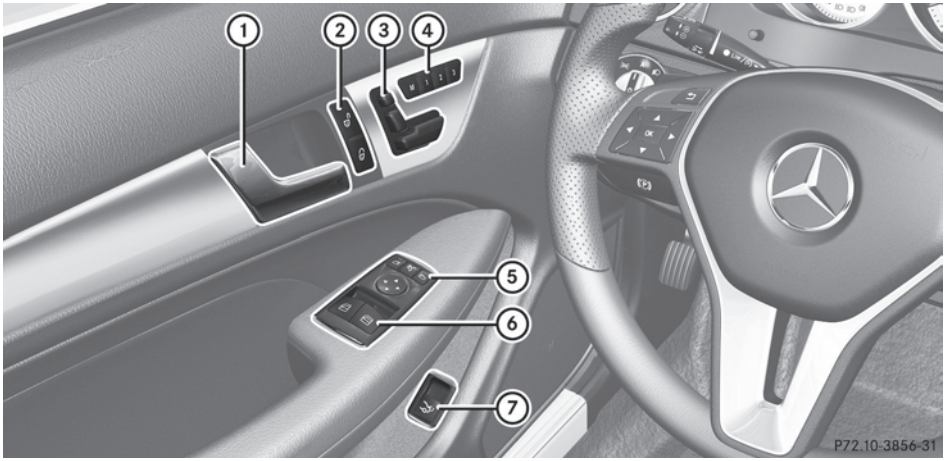
	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	106
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	106
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	106
④	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblinds	85
⑤	Button for MB Info call (mbrace system)	254
⑥	SOS button (mbrace system)	252
⑦	Rear-view mirror	95

	Function	Page
⑧	Integrated electronic compass	260
⑨	Buttons for the garage door opener	259
⑩	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System[2]	
⑪	Roadside Assistance button (mbrace system)	253
⑫	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	106
⑬	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	106

2 The Voice Control System is only available together with COMAND. Observe the additional operating instructions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	76
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	76
③	Adjusts the seat electrically	90
④	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	97
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	95
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	81
⑦	Opens the trunk lid	79

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 36
Occupant safety 36
Children in the vehicle 52
Panic alarm 56
Driving safety systems 56
Theft deterrent locking systems 64

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Occupant safety

Overview of occupant safety

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- seat belts
- child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- Air bag system components with:
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
  - front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

The different air bag systems work independently of each other. The protective functions of the system work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52) for more information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraints for infants and children.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- air bags
- air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency Tensioning Devices
- belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS warning lamp is not lit while the engine is running .

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not come on at all
- fails to go out approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For your safety, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when it is needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

⚠ WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front-passenger front air bag cover, outer sides of the seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims.
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and driver's knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags and pelvis air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injuries during front air bag inflation, the driver and front-passenger must always be seated correctly and have their seat belts fastened accordingly.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches(25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door or the rear side trim panel where the side impact air bag

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat.

A side impact air bag related injury may occur if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Always sit as upright as possible and use the seat belts properly. Make sure that children 12 years old and under use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

The air bags are only deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

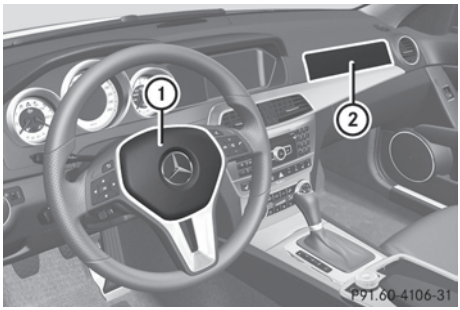
In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

Front air bags

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger front air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 42).

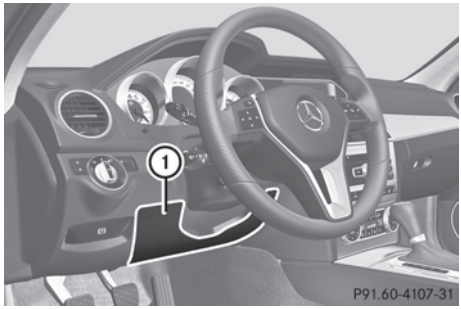
The lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the indicator lamp in the center console is not lit, (▷ page 42).
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity.

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① provides additional protection for the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Driver's knee bag ① deploys below the steering wheel. During a frontal impact, if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, driver's knee bag ① is deployed along with the driver's air bag. The driver's knee bag ① operates best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

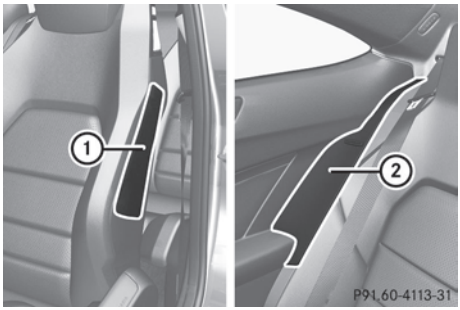
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

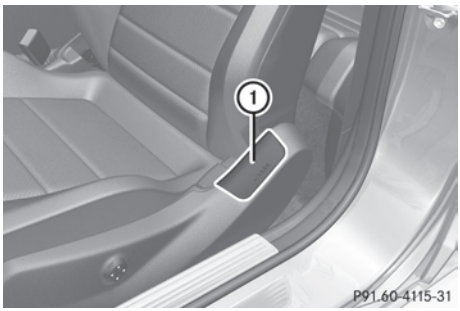
If the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Pelvis air bags

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Pelvis air bag deployment enhances the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



Pelvis air bags ① deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions. They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

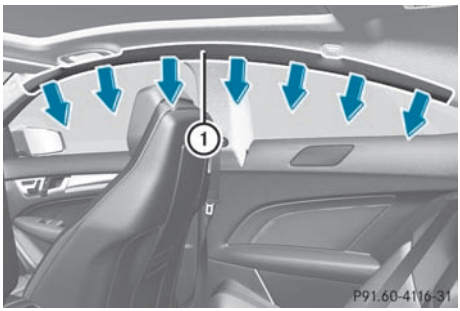
Pelvis air bags ① will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

If the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags

The window curtain air bags enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear sidewall (C-pillar).



Window curtain air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags ① will not deploy in impacts with deceleration rates which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle deceleration or acceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

How the occupant classification system works

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat by means of a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories. The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the current status. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

If the front-passenger's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), OCS may not be able to approximate the occupant's weight category.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Both the driver and the passenger should always use the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the passenger is properly positioned.

WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold
- independent of the side impact air bag or pelvis air bag

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 209).

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag also has to deploy.

The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- was empty or occupied by a person with a weight of up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint
- was occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult
- was occupied by a child in a child restraint system, whose weight is greater than that of a typical 12-month-old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF ① does not light up.

WARNING

If the red SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

System self-test

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when you:

- turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock
- on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button once or twice

If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and goes out again after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS classifies the front passenger seat as being unoccupied, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 46).

WARNING

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the occupant classification system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated. The person on the front-passenger seat: • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child.	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 209).

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with a weight up to or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat as long as the OCS is not functioning. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 209).

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NECK-PRO head restraints

The NECK-PRO head restraints increase protection to the driver's and front passenger's head and neck. To this end, the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

⚠ WARNING

Do not secure any objects (e.g. coat hangers) on the NECK-PRO head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints may not function properly, or in the event of a rear-end collision may not be able offer the level of protection they are designed to provide.

⚠ WARNING

Seat or head restraint covers can cause a malfunction when the NECK-PRO head restraints are activated or when the side impact air bags or pelvis air bags are deployed, or they can prevent this completely. The NECK-PRO head restraints or side impact air bags/pelvis air bags can therefore not provide the intended protection. Do not use any seat or head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 47). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

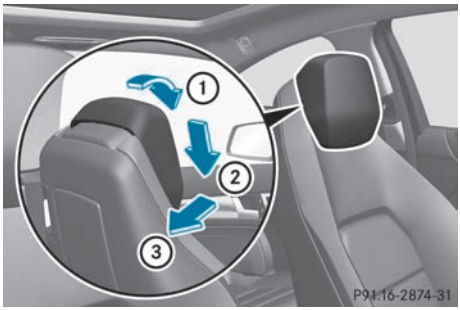
⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

⚠ WARNING

When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

Seat belts

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ For further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle and on infant and child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52).

⚠ **WARNING**

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ **WARNING**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ **WARNING**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.

- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver's side knee bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

  The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag, and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

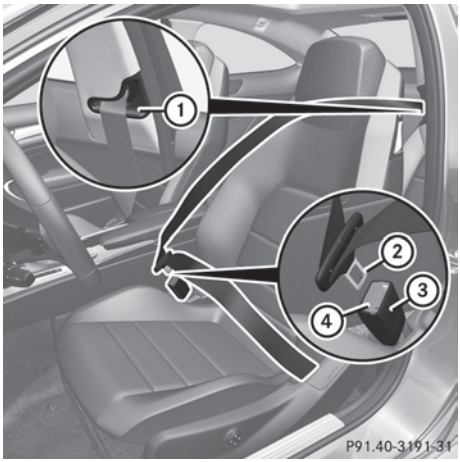
⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 88).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. For further information on special seat belt retractors, see (▷ page 54).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 50).

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press release button ④(▷ page 49) and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

If you have guided the seat belt back, it is turned 180°. This is necessary in order to guarantee that the seat belt is not twisted and that it is routed correctly when the belt is fastened.

Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts already, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after every engine start. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt after 6 seconds and the doors are closed, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up.

- until the driver or the front passenger have fastened their seat belts
- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) is exceeded once, a warning tone with increasing intensity sounds additionally for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger undo their seat belts during the journey, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up and the warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front passenger have still not fastened their seat belt after 60 seconds. The [ ] seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but continues to be lit.

Once the vehicle is stationary, the warning tone is reactivated and the [ ] seat belt warning lamp starts to flash again if the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

For more information on the [ ] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 227).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt force limiters

The seat belts are equipped with ETDs and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Seat belt force limiters, when triggered, help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags. These take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 36).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side.

The ETDs on the seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- if, in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) are triggered, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of smoke may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The smoke that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The [ ] SRS warning lamp lights up.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic ETDs that were activated must be replaced.

For your safety, when disposing of the pyrotechnic ETDs always follow our safety instructions. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

We recommend that all infants and children be properly secured in an infant or child restraint system at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. All infant or child restraint systems must meet U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

An information label on the child restraint system indicates whether it meets these standards. This information is also provided in the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe all warning signs in the vehicle interior and on the infant or child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.

- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- ▶ Secure the infant or child with an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the child's age and weight.
- ▶ Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Special seat belt retractor

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

In order to attain the correct seating position for children weighing over 41 lb (18 kg), it may be necessary to use a booster seat until they reach a height where a normal lap/shoulder seat belt lies properly across their bodies without the need for a booster seat.

Install the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child restraint system must be installed firmly on both brackets.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system can come loose in the event of an accident, causing the child to be severely or fatally injured.

Child restraint systems/child restraint retaining brackets that are damaged or have suffered damage due to an impact must be replaced.

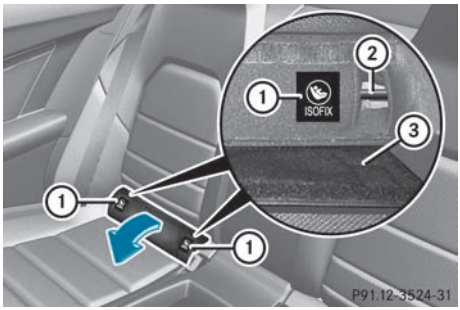
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Secure non LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems using the vehicle's seat belt system. Always install child restraint systems according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The securing rings on the rear seats are covered by an upholstered lining.



Installation instructions ① indicate the installation location of securing rings ②.

- ▶ Fold upholstery cover ③ and the Velcro fastener down.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems on both securing rings ②. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system.

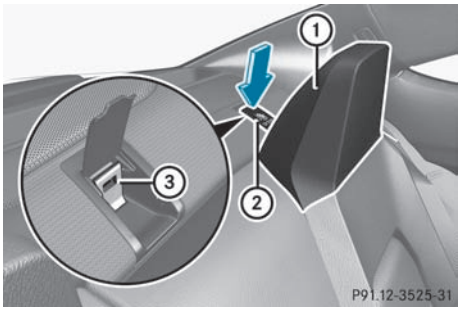
Top Tether

⚠ WARNING

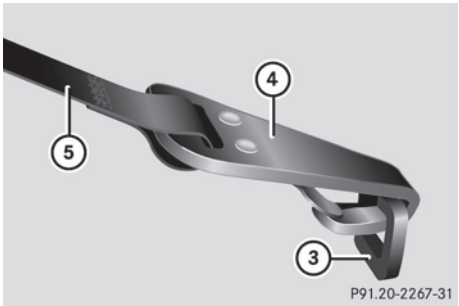
Always lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position before installing the Top Tether straps or when the cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that rear seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold forward. The child restraint system is no longer supported properly or held in position and can no longer fulfill its function. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The Top Tether anchorage points are located in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.



- ▶ Press down the rear of cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
  Cover ② is raised slightly at the front.
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.



- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ into Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ In accordance with the model, the specification and the manufacturer's installation instructions, guide Top Tether belt ⑤ to the right and to left past the head restraints ①.

or

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ over the center of the head restraint.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is tight.

Panic alarm

- **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second.
  An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
- **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
  The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-Gen of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem Plus*)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE
- PRE-SAFE® Brake

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road/weather conditions, as well as the traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance to the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ Please note that the driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 294).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

The (ABS) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), BAS PLUS assists you when braking in hazardous situations and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic conditions.

ⓘ This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also detect stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

Should you approach an obstacle and BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision, BAS PLUS calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you apply the brakes forcefully, BAS PLUS can automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

BAS PLUS is then deactivated.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational, see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases.

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- in curves

As a result, BAS PLUS cannot intervene in critical situations. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If BAS PLUS is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

ⓘ See the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING

Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP® when the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. Proceed as follows:

- when driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- while driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

❗ Switch the ignition off when:

- the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front or rear axle raised

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

If the drive wheels spin, traction control brakes them individually. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (except AMG vehicles)

⚠ WARNING

ESP® should not be deactivated during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not deactivate ESP® when the emergency or spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Switch on ESP® immediately if one of the previously stated conditions is no longer met. Otherwise, ESP® cannot stabilize the vehicle if it begins to lurch or when a wheel spins.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

▶ **To deactivate:**(▷ page 192).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp remain lit, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

When ESP® is deactivated or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

▶ **To activate:**(▷ page 192).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (AMG vehicles)

Activating/deactivating SPORT handling mode

⚠ WARNING

The SPORT handling mode should not be switched on during normal driving.

Switching on the SPORT handling mode will result in the following:

- no restriction to the engine torque
- system supported traction control is limited

The SPORT handling mode is designed for driving on closed tracks when the vehicle's own natural oversteer and understeer characteristics are desired and requires a highly skilled and experienced driver able to handle these critical driving situations.

You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Please be aware of these limits when you switch on the SPORT handling mode.

Do not switch on the SPORT handling when a spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

It may be best to activate SPORT handling mode in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ WARNING

Switch off the SPORT handling mode and switch on the ESP® immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore. Otherwise the SPORT handling mode will only stabilize the vehicle to a limited extent when it is starting to skid or a wheel is spinning.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- the engine's torque is restricted only to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

▶ **To activate:** briefly press button ①. The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ①. The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

⚠ WARNING

The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving.

Disabling of the system will result in the following:

- no restriction to engine torque
- loss of system-supported traction control

"ESP® OFF" is designed for driving on closed tracks when the vehicle's natural oversteer and understeer characteristics are desired and requires a highly skilled and experienced driver able to handle these critical driving situations.

You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Please be aware of these limits when you switch off the ESP®.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ WARNING

Switch on ESP® immediately if one of the previously stated conditions is no longer met. Otherwise, ESP® cannot stabilize the vehicle if it begins to lurch or when a wheel spins.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ① until the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp remain lit, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

When ESP® is deactivated or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

▶ **To activate:** briefly press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ON message appears in the multifunction display.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

⚠ WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

▶ Observe the notes on warning and indicator lamps (▷ page 230) as well as display messages (▷ page 204).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 159) and hill start assist (▷ page 128). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 143).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 56).

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a frontal collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), this function warns you when you are rapidly approaching the vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

then sound and the ⚠ distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

If the driver and front passenger have their seat belt fastened, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically at speeds from approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h).

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause unnecessary warnings or the unnecessary intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake. To stop the braking action, you can either depress the accelerator pedal further, activate kickdown or release the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- your speed drops below approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).
- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

ⓘ USA only: this device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: this device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake can also react to stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and PRE-SAFE® Brake detects a risk of collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically. If you do not brake or take evasive action, the system will warn you by automatically braking the vehicle gently. If the risk of collision remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an accident that can no longer be avoided.

⚠ WARNING

Even if PRE-SAFE® Brake slows the vehicle before an imminent rear-end collision, the system cannot avert a collision without the intervention of the driver. There is a risk of an accident. Brake according to the situation or take evasive action. Delayed intervention by the driver can lead to an accident.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always detect complex traffic situations properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In these cases, PRE-SAFE(R) Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE(R) Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- in curves

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene in critical situations. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 193).
The symbol appears in the multifunction display as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 159).
On vehicles with Parking Guidance, the symbol is displayed when transmission position **P** is selected or if you drive faster than 22 mph (35 km/h).

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on (▷ page 196) and operational.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Theft deterrent locking systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the emergency call system mbrace (USA only) or TELE AID (Canada only) initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/TELE AID service.
- the mbrace/TELE AID service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.

- **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
- **To stop the alarm using the SmartKey:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- Press the [unlock] or [lock] button on the SmartKey.
  The alarm is switched off.
- **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 68
SmartKey 68
Doors 75
Trunk 78
Side windows 81
Sliding sunroof 84

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

If a key ring is too heavy or too large, the weight acting on the SmartKey could cause it to turn in the ignition lock or catch on the steering wheel. This could cause the engine to be switched off suddenly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large key rings to the SmartKey that is inserted in the ignition.

General notes

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, either the battery in the SmartKey is discharged, the SmartKey is faulty or the starter battery is discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery in the SmartKey and replace it if necessary (▷ page 72).
- ▶ Unlock the driver's door using the mechanical key (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Have the starter battery and the battery contacts checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the SmartKey is faulty, contact Roadside Assistance or a qualified specialist workshop.

SmartKey functions

General notes

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

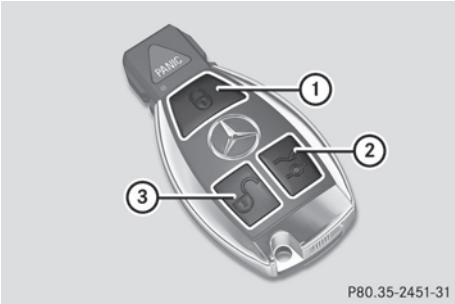
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Locking and unlocking centrally

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap



① Locks the vehicle
② Unlocks the trunk lid
③ Unlocks the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 195).

If you activate the acoustic locking confirmation function, you will hear the following, depending on the date of production of the vehicle:

- an acoustic signal when locking

  or

- one acoustic signal when unlocking and three when locking.

The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 196).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Canada only:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

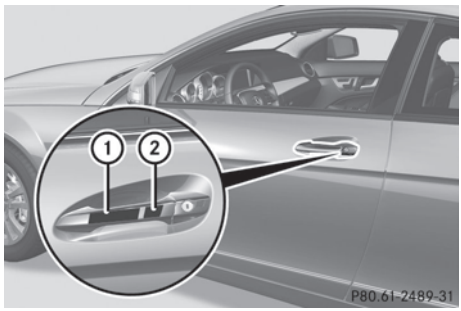
The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Important notes on the use of KEYLESS-GO

- The KEYLESS-GO key can be used like a conventional key.
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with those of a conventional key, e.g. unlock with KEYLESS-GO and lock with the button.
- Always carry your KEYLESS-GO key on your person.
- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
  - electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
  - metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.

  This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.
- When locking and unlocking using KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- If the KEYLESS-GO key is removed from the vehicle, it is possible that the system may not recognize the SmartKey. The vehicle can then not be locked or started using KEYLESS-GO.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key has been removed from the vehicle, e.g. if a passenger leaves the vehicle with a KEYLESS-GO key:
  - if the start/stop button is pressed or if an attempt is made to lock the vehicle with the locking button on the outer door handle, the Key Not Detected message appears in the multifunction display
  - when the engine is running, the red Key Not Detected message appears in the multifunction display as you pull away. Find the KEYLESS-GO key and change its position in the vehicle. Carry the KEYLESS-GO key in your shirt pocket, for example.
- If you have started the engine with the Start/Stop button, you can switch it off again by:
  - pressing the Start/Stop button again
  - inserting the KEYLESS-GO key into the ignition lock if the vehicle is stationary and the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.
- You could unlock the vehicle by mistake if the distance between the KEYLESS-GO key and the vehicle is less than 3 ft (1 m) and:
  - an exterior door handle is hit by a water jet

    or
  - you clean an exterior door handle.
- Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period (▷ page 83).

If you pull on the handle of the trunk lid, only the trunk of the vehicle is unlocked.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 72) flashes twice.

ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 64).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

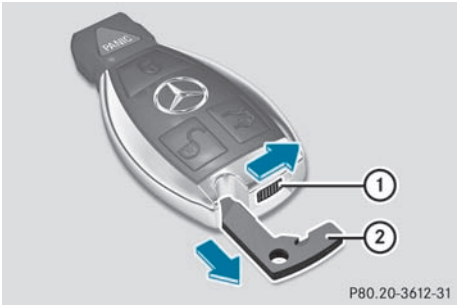
- Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Removing the mechanical key



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

Have the batteries changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic substances.

Swallowing batteries can lead to serious health issues or death.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. Seek medical attention immediately if a battery is swallowed.

⚠ WARNING

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Observe government disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly

If battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly during the test, the battery is discharged.

▶ Changing the battery (▷ page 72)

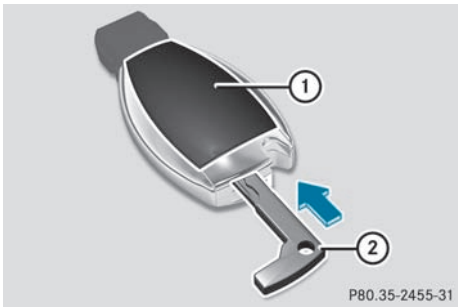
ⓘ You can obtain the battery at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

Changing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).

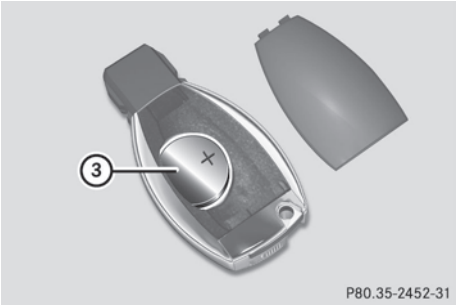


▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 72) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 72). ▶ Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 77) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 77) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button.
	There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button. ▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 72) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 72). ▶ Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 77) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 284). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 287). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The steering lock is mechanically blocked. ▶ Remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock. While doing this, turn the steering wheel in both directions.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

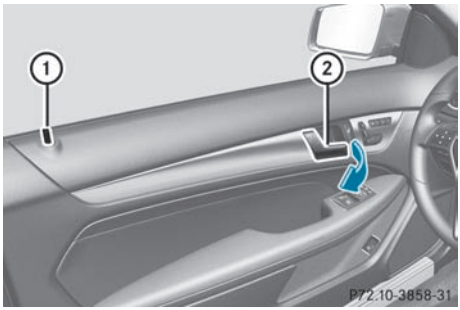
- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Unlocking and opening doors from inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

Only open the door when the traffic situation permits.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening the vehicle from the inside will activate the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 64).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

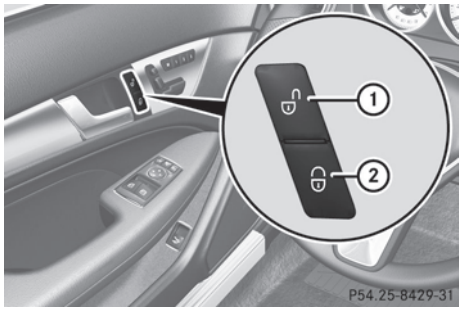
Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. Only open the door when the traffic situation permits.

If the vehicle has been locked with the central locking button:

- and the SmartKey is set to its factory setting, the entire vehicle is unlocked if a door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey is set to an individual setting, only the door that is opened from inside the vehicle is unlocked.

If the vehicle has been locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it is not unlocked when the release button for the central locking is used.

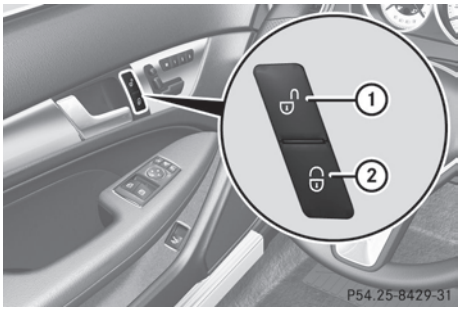
Automatic locking feature

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels of the vehicle are turning at a speed of more than 9 mph (15 km/h).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You could therefore be locked out when:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.



▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 196).

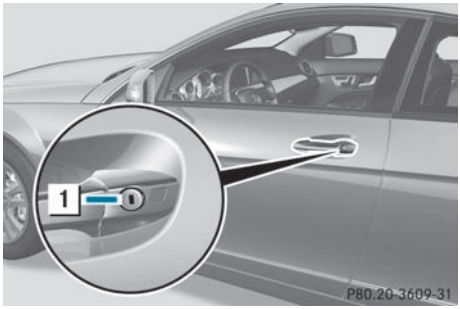
Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 64).

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.
The door is unlocked.

▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

▶ Open the driver's door.

▶ Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.

▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 76).

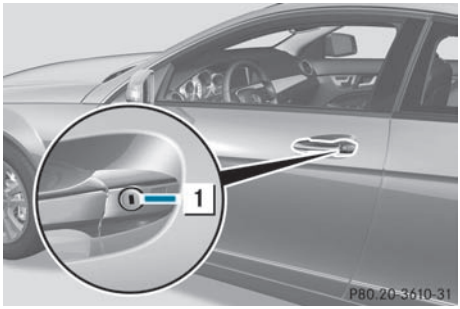
▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press down the locking knob by hand, if necessary.

▶ Close the driver's door.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Trunk

Important safety notes

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

To open the trunk lid completely, a minimum clearance of 5.58 ft (1.70 m) above the ground is necessary.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- opened automatically from inside
- locked separately

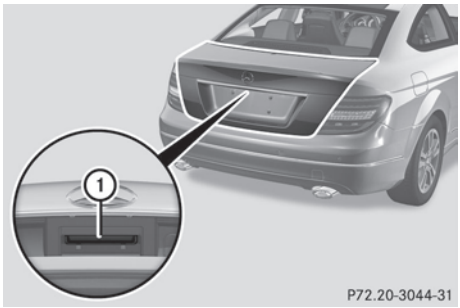
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- unlocked with the mechanical key
- opened with the emergency release button

Opening and closing manually

Opening

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.



▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the trunk lid.

Closing

⚠ WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the SmartKey (▷ page 68) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 69).

ⓘ If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and then opens again.

Opening automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

❗ The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

To open the trunk lid completely, a minimum clearance of 5.58 ft (1.70 m) above the ground is necessary.

Opening

You can open the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the trunk lid.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

or

▶ When the trunk is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

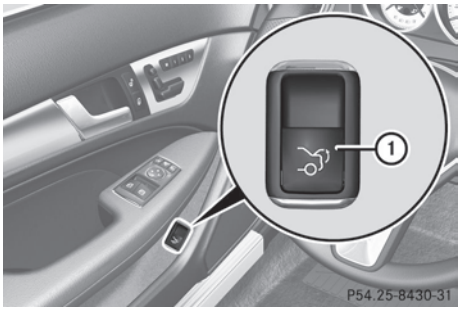
Opening automatically from the inside

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can open the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.



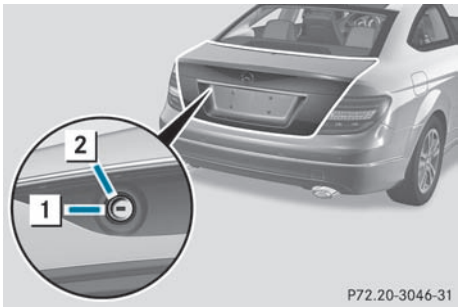
▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

▶ Close the trunk lid.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).



▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as the stop.

▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.

▶ Remove the mechanical key.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

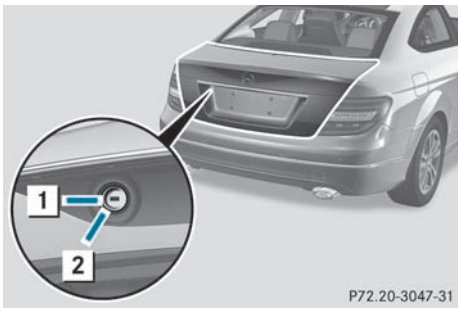
! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 64).

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as the stop.



▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise from position 1 as far as it will go to position 2.
The trunk is unlocked.

▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Trunk emergency release

You can open the trunk lid from inside the vehicle with the emergency release button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.
The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked and opened with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened.
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed.

The trunk lid emergency release does not open the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the door windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The front door windows are equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If in automatic mode a front door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the anti-entrapment feature will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled. See the "Problems with door windows" section for more details.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the windows by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO) on an outside door handle, the anti-entrapment feature will not operate.

⚠ WARNING

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

Opening and closing the side windows

① Left
② Right

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

ⓘ The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- ▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing

General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

You can then close the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

When closing the windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button .

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the sensor surface on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

Using the SmartKey

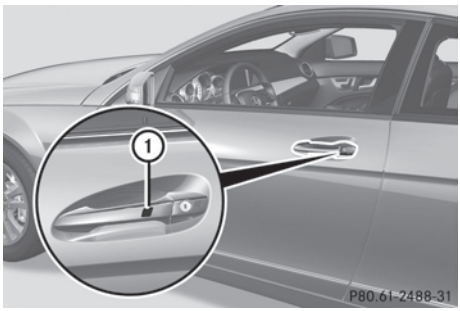
ⓘ The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.
- Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.
- Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if a side window can no longer be closed fully.

- Close all the doors.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 81)
- Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 81).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.
- If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.

- Remove the objects.
- Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ WARNING

Pulling and holding the switch to close the door window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the door window to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The sliding sunroof operates differently when the sliding sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Problems with the sliding sunroof" section for more details.

The opening/closing procedure of the sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sliding sunroof switch or, if the sliding sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sliding sunroof switch in any direction.

⚠ WARNING

The sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly, as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

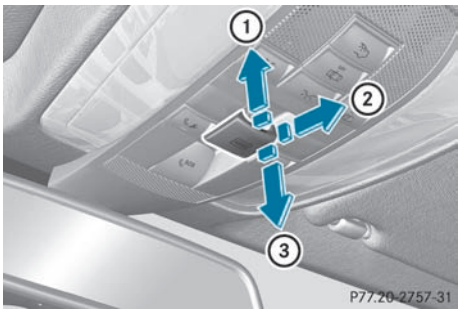
! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Push or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

General notes

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

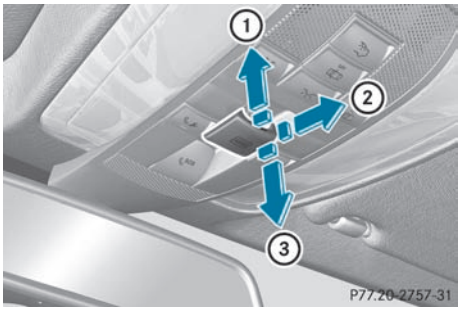
⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no one can be injured.

The roller sunblind has automatic operation and an anti-entrapment feature. If the roller sunblind is blocked during the closing procedure, the anti-entrapment feature stops the roller sunblind and it opens again slightly.

The manual opening and closing of the roller sunblind can be terminated immediately by releasing the button. In automatic operation, press the button briefly in any direction to stop the roller sunblind.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To open

② To open

③ To close

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 85) and the roller sunblind (▷ page 85) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

! If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Problem: the sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ **WARNING**

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ **WARNING**

Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 88
Correct driver's seat position 88
Seats 89
Steering wheel 93
Mirrors 95
Memory function 97

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Correct driver's seat position

Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 89).

▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly.

Manual and electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 90)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 90)

When adjusting the seat, make sure:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 91).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 93).

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually(▷ page 93)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 94)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 48).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 49).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(▷ page 95) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 97).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

The electrically adjustable seats can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

i Vehicles without the through-loading feature: the head restraints cannot be removed from the rear compartment seats.

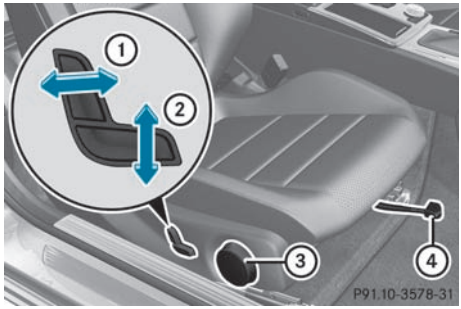
Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

i Other topics:

- Rear bench seat through-loading feature (▷ page 243)

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically

You can only adjust the front-passenger seat manually and electrically.



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

i Adjust the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

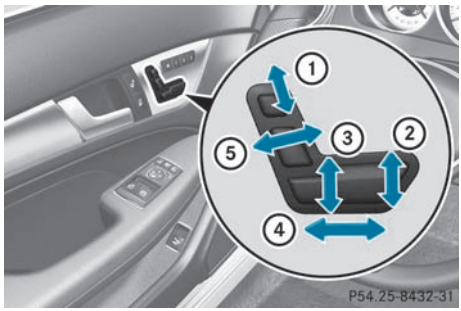
Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
▶ Release lever ④ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Seat cushion angle

▶ Turn handwheel ③ in the desired direction.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint height electrically

▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 90) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Folding the front-seat backrests forward/back

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seat belts can only provide protection if the seat backrest is locked in the upright position. The seat backrest must therefore be locked in the upright position during the journey. Do not drive the vehicle if the seat backrest is not locked in the upright position. If the

`Lock Seat Backrest Front Right`

or

`Lock Seat Backrest Front Left`

warning message is displayed in the multifunction display, then the corresponding seat backrest is not locked. Carefully slow down and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road. Always ensure that there is sufficient space behind the seat backrest and fold the seat backrest back fully until it engages in the locking mechanism.

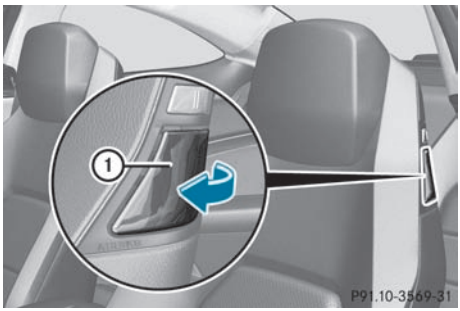
The warning message is no longer displayed once the seat backrest engages in the locking mechanism. If both seat backrests are locked and the warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a Mercedes-Benz Center without delay.

⚠ WARNING

Always ensure that no-one can become trapped or injured by the movement of the seat. In a potentially hazardous situation, the procedure can be interrupted by moving the seat adjustment switch in the door control panel or by operating one of the position buttons of the Memory function.

Folding the backrest forwards

The seat moves forwards if you have folded the backrest forwards and the seat is in the rear half of the range. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear compartment. The head restraint is lowered simultaneously.



▶ Pull seat release handle ① forwards and fold the backrest forwards as far as it will go.
The seat automatically moves to the foremost position and the head restraint is lowered.

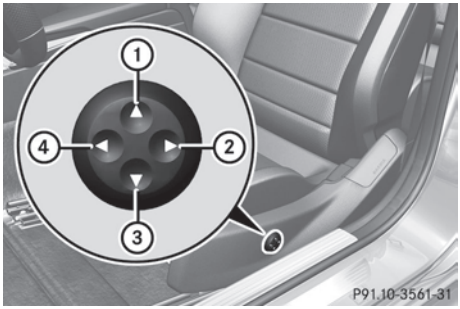
Folding back the backrest

▶ Swing back the seat backrest.
The seat moves automatically to the stored position.

Adjusting the four-way lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Driver's and front-passenger seat

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching on/off

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

You can open the front side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 82). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat ventilation

The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Steering wheel

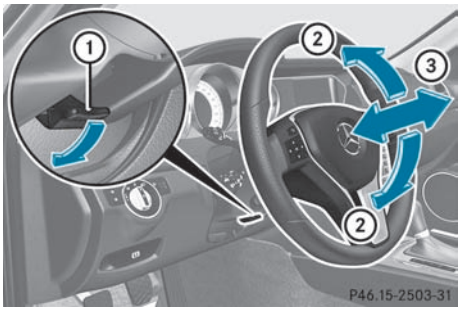
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the steering wheel adjustment feature locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

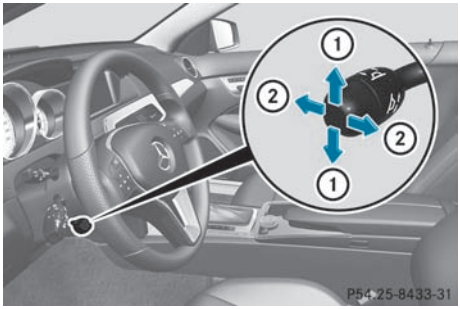


① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

- Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
- Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



① To adjust the steering wheel height

② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Other topics:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 94)
- storing settings (▷ page 97)

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system

Important safety notes

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 197).

⚠ **WARNING**

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

  or

- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

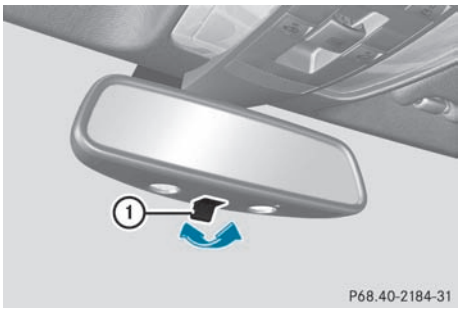
The last position of the steering wheel is stored after each manual setting or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 97).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-glare)



- **anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare switch ① forwards or back.

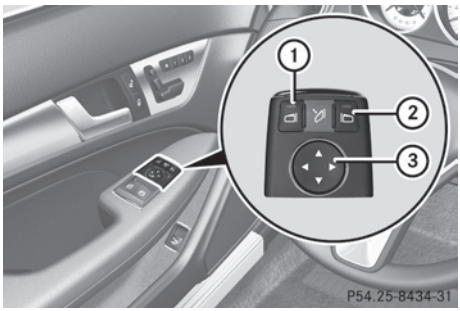
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.



- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion, as they may otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 9 mph (15 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the exterior mirrors

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 197).

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 197):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ The mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electronically folding mirrors[3]:** press the mirror-folding button (▷ page 95) repeatedly until you hear the mirror engage in position.
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 95).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-glare function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged.

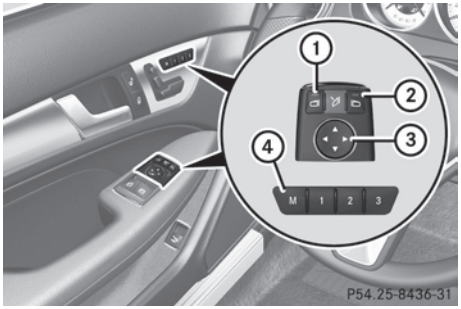
Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

3 Canada only

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

ⓘ You can also store the parking position using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 95).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h).
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ WARNING

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Adjust the seat (▷ page 90).
- On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 94) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 95).
- Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 100
Exterior lighting 100
Interior lighting 106
Replacing bulbs 106
Windshield wipers 110

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Information about driving abroad

Converting to symmetrical low beam when driving abroad: switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the road.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Converting to asymmetrical low beam after returning: have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low beam at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Light switch

Operation

Depending on the date of manufacture of your vehicle, the A or AUTO symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps is located on the light switch.

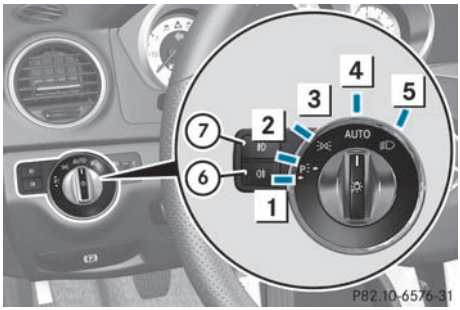


Illustration: light switch with the AUTO symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps

1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Front fog lamps[4]

4 Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

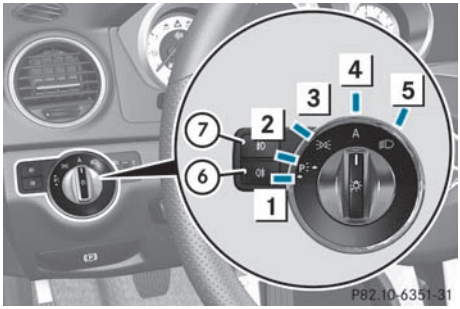


Illustration: light switch with the A symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps

1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 A Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Front fog lamps[4]

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 103).

! Switch off the parking lamps and standing lamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.

Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime running lamps

Daytime running lamps in Canada

The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P** (vehicles with automatic transmission) or if the parking brake is applied, the low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in high ambient light brightness: if you turn the light switch to , the daytime running lamps and the parking lamps are switched on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Daytime running lamps in the USA

In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.

▶ **To activate the daytime running lamps (vehicles with a luxury multifunction steering wheel):** you can activate the

4 Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

daytime running lamps function using the on-board computer (▷ page 195).

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

It is only possible to activate the high-beam headlamps if the brightness of the ambient light is at a low level.

However, the high-beam flasher can always be used.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Automatic headlamp mode

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime running lamps[5] or the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ WARNING
If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Front fog lamps

Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

⚠ WARNING
If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

▶ **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
▶ Turn the light switch to or A or AUTO.
▶ Press the button.
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
▶ **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the button.
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Rear fog lamp

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
▶ Turn the light switch to or A or AUTO.
If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the rear fog lamp only lights up if the low-beam headlamps are on.

5 Only if daytime running lamps have been activated via the on-board computer.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

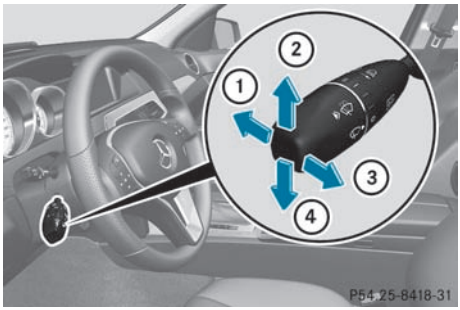
- Press the 0⇟ button.
  The yellow 0⇟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the 0⇟ button.
  The yellow 0⇟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated ten times while the lights are on and the engine is running (▷ page 110).

Combination switch

Turn signals



① High-beam headlamps
② Right turn signal
③ High-beam flasher
④ Left turn signal

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to ≡D or A or AUTO.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the A or AUTO position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle is slowed down severely from a speed of over 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a halt.

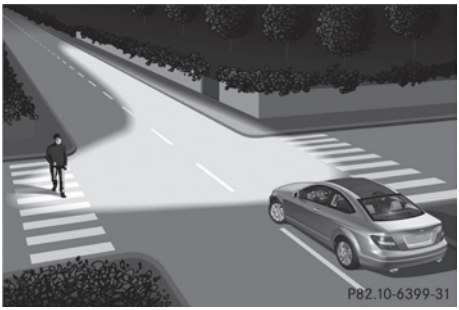
▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps are deactivated automatically if the vehicle returns to a speed of over 6 mph (10 km/h) after a full application of the brakes.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signals or turn the steering wheel.
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) or turn the steering wheel.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To activate:** activate the Adaptive Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 195).
- ▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 103).
  If it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
  If you drive faster than approximately 28 mph (45 km/h):
  the headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.
  If you drive faster than approximately 35 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users are identified:
  the high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.
  When you drive slower than approximately 30 mph (45 km/h) or if other road users are identified or if the roads are sufficiently illuminated:
  the high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster stays on.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

⚠ WARNING

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid intended to support you while driving. The driver is and remains responsible for proper vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, sight and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or unavailable when

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, or heavy spray
- the optical sensor area of the windshield is dirty, fogged up, or covered by a sticker for example

The system cannot recognize the following road users:

- Road users without a lighting system of their own, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with dim lighting of their own, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. road users behind a guardrail
- In some seldom cases, even road users with a lighting system of their own may be recognized too late or not at all.

The automatic high-beam headlamps will then not be deactivated or it will be activated in spite of preceding or oncoming road users.

This could endanger you and/or others and cause an accident. Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and switch off the high beam manually if necessary.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

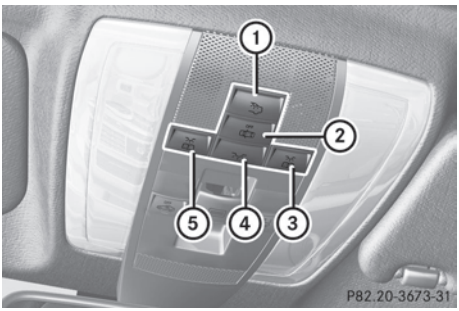
▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



① Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
③ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
④ Switches the front interior lighting on/off
⑤ Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

Important notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 196).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 107). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

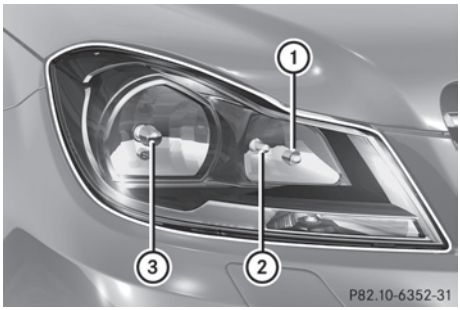
Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.

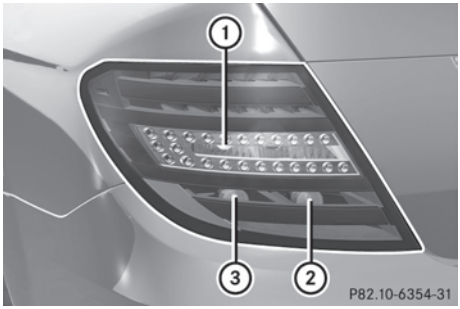


Halogen headlamps

① Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W
② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

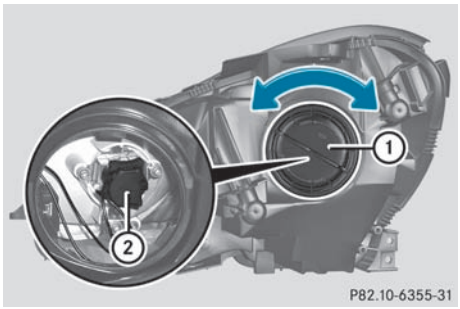
Bi-Xenon headlamps
① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W



Tail lamp
① Backup lamp: P 21 W
② Brake lamp: P 21 W
③ Brake lamp/tail lamp: P 21 W

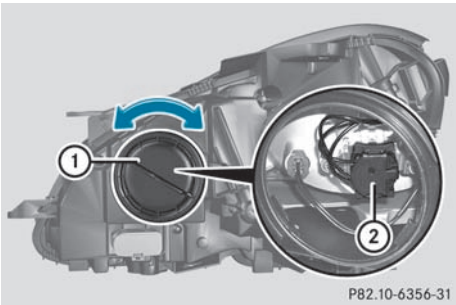
Changing the front bulbs

Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

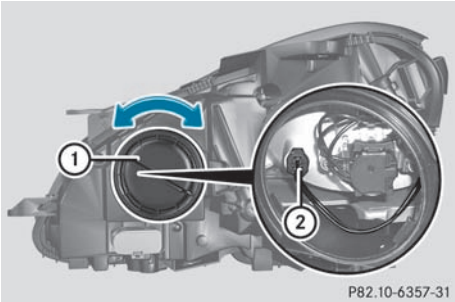
High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

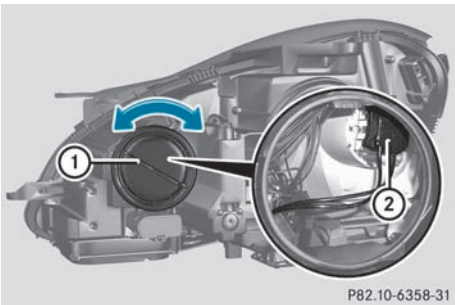
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking lamps/standing lamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Cornering light function (Bi-Xenon headlamps)

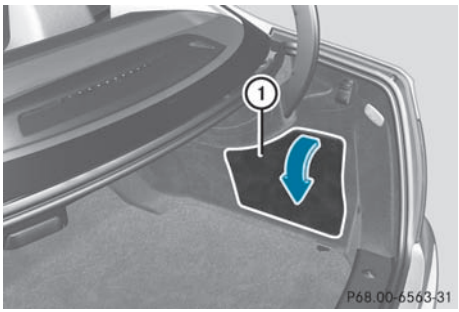


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Changing the rear bulbs

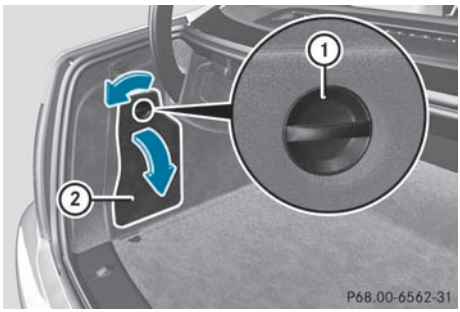
Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the trunk and remove the first-aid kit before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Example: right-hand side trim panel

- ▶ **To open:** loosen side trim panel ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side panel ①.



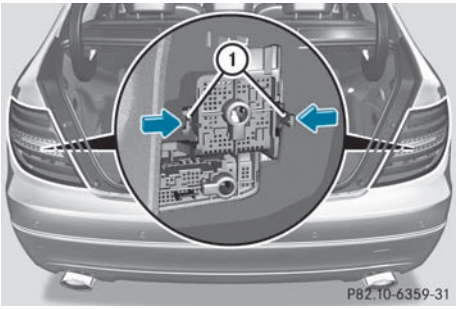
Left-hand side trim panel (vehicles with a sound system or trailer coupling)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

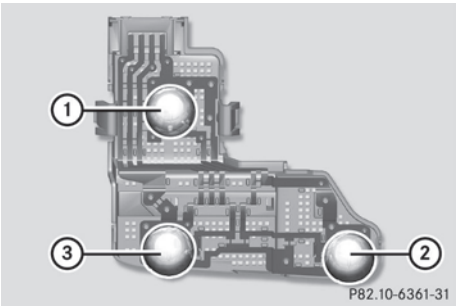
- ▶ **To open:** turn rotary catch ①90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Tail lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 109).



- ▶ Remove the tail lamp connector
- ▶ Simultaneously press retaining lugs ① in the direction of the arrow and slightly pull out the bulb holder with the bulbs.
- ▶ Remove the connector for LED light functions from the top of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Pull the bulb holder out with the bulbs.



① Backup lamp
② Brake lamp
③ Parking lamp/brake lamp

- ▶ Press the respective bulb ①, ② or ③ back and turn it counter-clockwise to remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert the connector for LED light functions in the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder again and lock it in place.
- ▶ Insert the tail lamp connector.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 109).

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

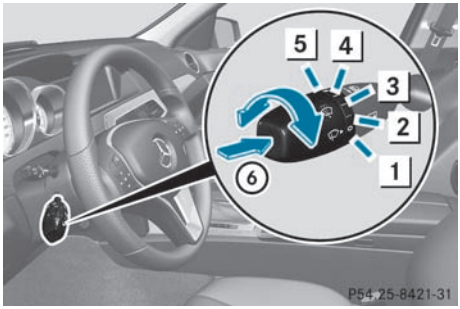
⚠ WARNING

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windshield will not be wiped properly. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Combination switch

1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low[6]
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high[7]
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades replaced by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

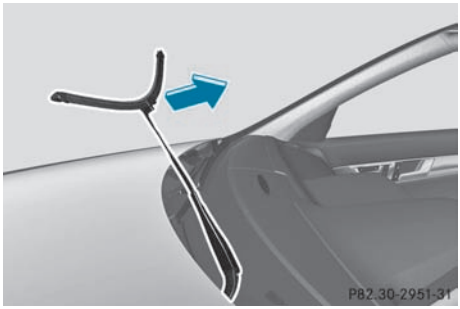
Replacing the wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn it to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.
▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

6 Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.
7 Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retaining pin on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades

▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the retaining pin on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Make sure that the wiper blade slides fully onto the retaining pin on the wiper arm.

▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

The windshield wipers are obstructed

Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.

▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or

▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.

▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.

▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

The windshield wipers are inoperative

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.

▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The spray nozzles are misaligned

The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield. The spray nozzles are misaligned.

▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 114
Overview of climate control systems 114
Operating the climate control system 117
Setting the air vents 120

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a blocked filter replaced at a Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

Automatic climate control controls the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

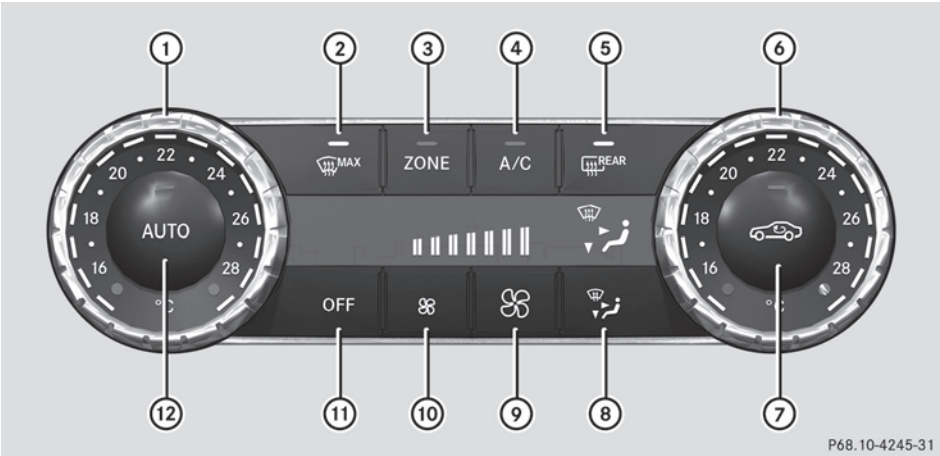
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 82). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

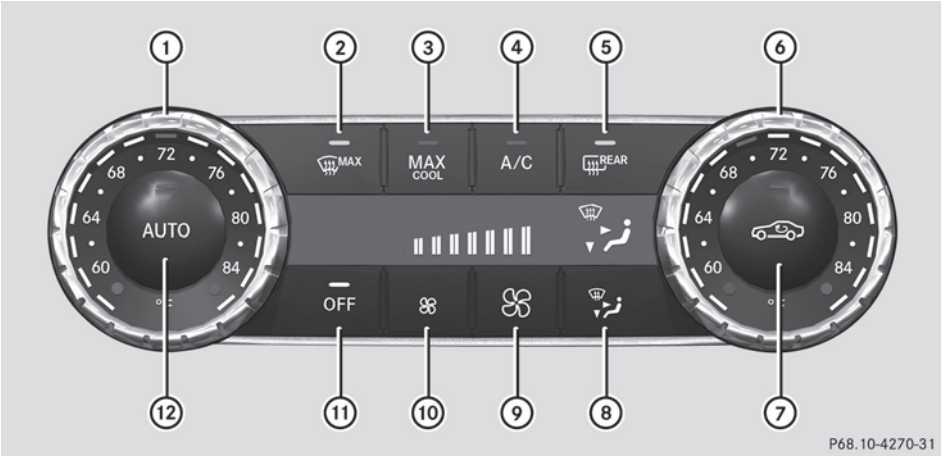
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 118)
② To defrost the windshield (▷ page 119)
③ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 118)
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 117)
⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 120)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 118)
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 120)
⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 118)
⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 118)
⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 118)
⑪ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 117)
⑫ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 117)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



USA only

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 118)
② To defrost the windshield (▷ page 119)
③ To switch maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off (▷ page 119)
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 117)
⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 120)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 118)
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 120)
⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 118)
⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 118)
⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 118)
⑪ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 117)
⑫ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 117)

Notes on using dual-zone automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of dual-zone automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as, in air-recirculation mode, no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating climate control

Important information

⚠ WARNING

When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

ⓘ Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 117).

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- **To switch off:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

Important information

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

ⓘ The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- **To switch off:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function

When you press the A/C button, the indicator lamp in the button flashes three times or remains off. You can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button.

or

- ▶ Press the or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn controls ① and ⑥ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 115).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °C (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs the airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents[8]
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
- Directs the airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents[8]

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents.. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

8 Canada only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To switch on:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

When the buttons for temperature, airflow or air distribution are activated, the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the other climate control zones.

▶ **To switch off:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

ⓘ You should only select the defrosting function until the windshield is clear again.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.
The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow[9]
- high temperature[9]
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

▶ **To switch off:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Turn temperature control ① or ⑥ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 115).

or

▶ Press the or button.

MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX COOL button again.
The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function A/C.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (▷ page 119).

9 Depending on the outside temperature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window defroster

The rear window defroster has deactivated itself prematurely or cannot be activated.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
  When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster is activated again automatically.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

⚠ WARNING

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press the button.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ In the event of high pollution levels or at high outside temperatures, air-recirculation mode is automatically activated. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This could cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

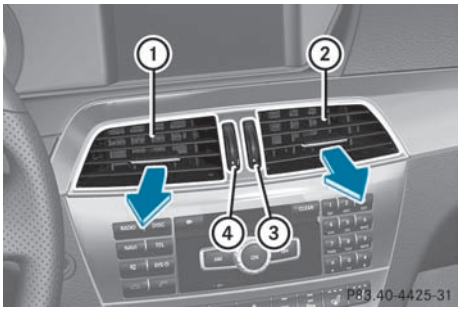
Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- never cover the air vents or air intake grille in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ For virtually draft-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the center position.

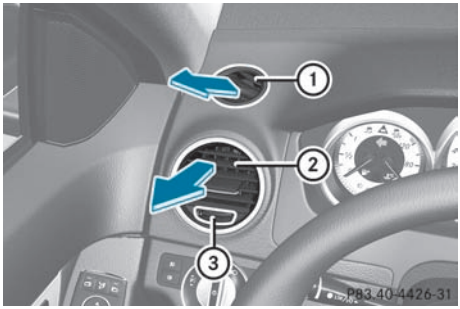
Setting the center air vents



① Center air vent, left
② Center air vent, right
③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the side air vents



▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right.

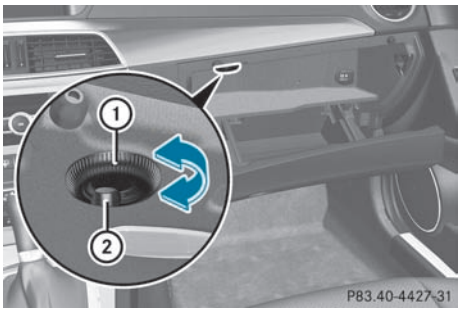
ⓘ Side window defroster vent ① is never completely shut, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the glove box air vent

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

❗ Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.



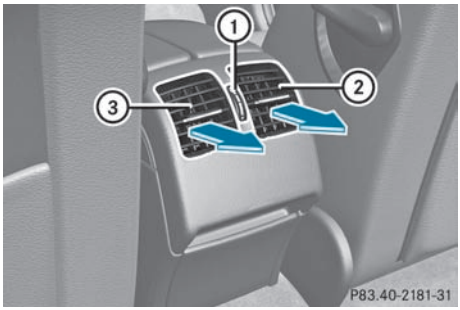
① Air vent thumbwheel
② Air vent

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



① Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 124
Breaking-in notes 124
Driving 124
Automatic transmission 130
Refueling 137
Parking 140
Driving tips 142
Driving systems 146

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Breaking-in notes

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km) for this reason.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, at the latest when the tachometer needle is $^{2}/_{3}$ of the way to the red area in the tachometer display.
- If possible, drive in drive program **E** (in AMG vehicles in drive program **C**) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle up to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) in the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm briefly.
- change gear in good time.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed restrictions.

AMG vehicles with rear axle locking differential

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle. For better protection of the differential on the rear axle, carry out an oil change after a breaking-in phase of 2000 miles (3000 km). This oil change extends the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ WARNING

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

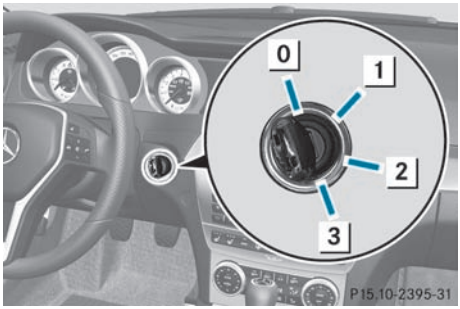
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! AMG vehicles: at low engine oil temperatures (below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey
(shift the transmission to position **P**)

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

If the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked. To unlock, remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock.

The steering is locked when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

i The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General information

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different

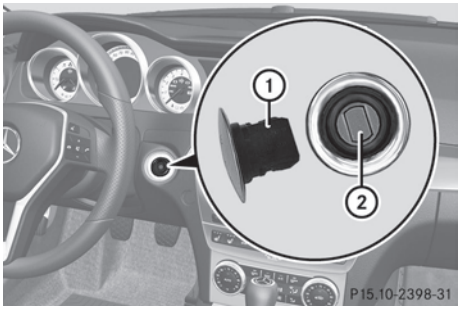
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

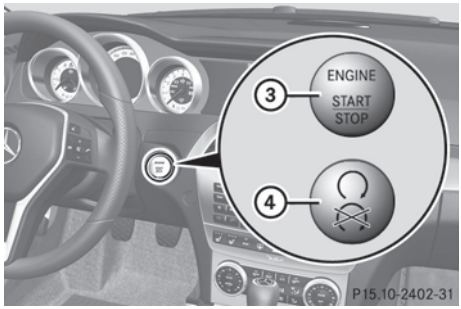
ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. However, you should always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. The vehicle can be started with the Start/Stop button if the SmartKey is in the vehicle.



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

ⓘ When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system requires a detection time of approximately two seconds before you can use Start/Stop button ①.



Start/Stop button
③ USA only
④ Canada only

▶ Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.
▶ Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ①. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

ⓘ If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

▶ Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.

ⓘ If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position and the driver's door is open, the power supply is deactivated again.

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 229).

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING
Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

i The catalytic converter preheats for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

i You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 125) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

⚠ **WARNING**

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

i The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 125) once.
The engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

i It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 141).
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

! If a warning tone sounds and the `Release Park. Brake` message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 196).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position **0** or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 126). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 287). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 266). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

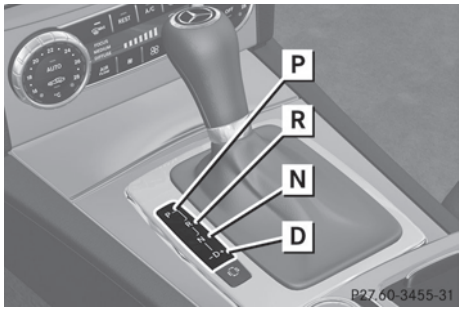
Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** automatically.

Always shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions



Example: selector lever

P Park position with selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission position and drive program display

① Transmission position display

② Drive program display

The current position of the selector lever is shown by the indicators next to the selector lever.

The indicators light up when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock. The indicators go out when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** Do not shift the transmission into position **P**(▷ page 140) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In addition to engaging the parking lock, you must always apply the parking brake to secure the vehicle. The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**. If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked. If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the selector lever may be locked in position **P**. To release the selector lever lock, see "Releasing the parking lock manually" (▷ page 137).
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. The transmission could otherwise be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program (▷ page 132)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

AMG vehicles

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- **Vehicles for USA (except AMG vehicles):** fully depress the accelerator pedal.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- **Vehicles for Canada and AMG vehicles:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Working on the vehicle

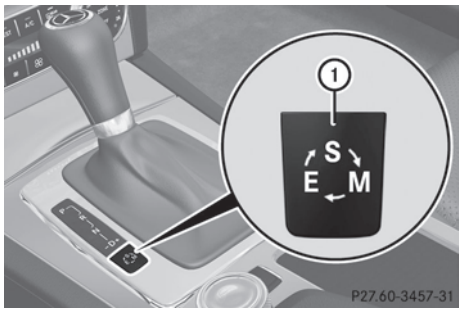
⚠ WARNING

When working on the vehicle, engage the parking brake and shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Program selector button

General information

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.



Example: program selector button

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

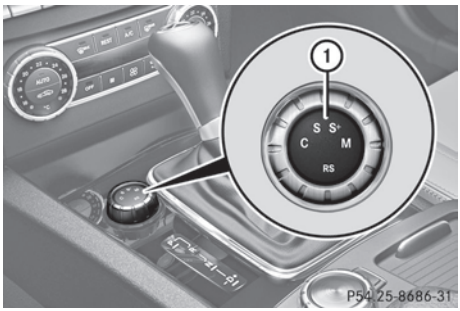
E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 134).

Only change from automatic drive program **E** or **S** to manual drive program **M** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

AMG vehicles



Drive program selector with manual drive program

C Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
S+ SportPlus	Extremely sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting
RS RACE START	Optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill

For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 134).

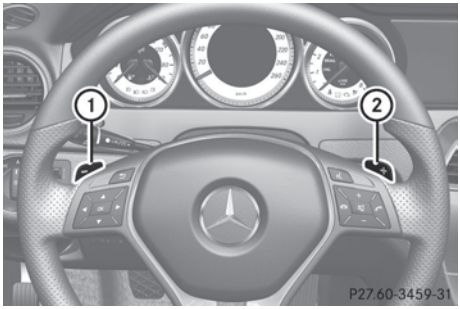
Only change from automatic drive program **C**, **S** or **S+** to manual drive program **M** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Turn drive program selector ① until the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display in the speedometer. The drive program indicator on drive program selector ① lights up in red.

The automatic transmission shifts to automatic drive program **C** each time the engine is started.

RS cannot be selected during normal driving. For further information on RACE START, see (▷ page 161).

Steering wheel paddle shifters



① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter
② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

In the automatic drive program, you can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 134).

In the manual drive program, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever (▷ page 135).

You can only change gear with the steering wheel paddle shifters when the transmission is in position **D**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) is characterized by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and automatic transmission settings
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive program **S** (drive programs **S** and **S+** on AMG vehicles) is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine and automatic transmission settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

Shift ranges

Introduction

When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range (▷ page 134).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Shift range	
3	You can use the engine's braking effect.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is derestricted.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until **D** is shown again in the multifunction display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–** and hold it in position.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Manual drive program

Switching on the manual drive program

The manual drive program is only available for vehicles with the dynamic handling package and for AMG vehicles.

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** (in AMG vehicles, drive programs **S** and **S+**) with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the drive program selector or the program selector button. You can change gears using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever in manual drive program **M** if the transmission is in position **D**.

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 132) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector (▷ page 133) until **M** appears in the multifunction display.
The indicator **M** on the drive program selector lights up in red.

Upshifting

Vehicles with the dynamic handling package: if the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, except when manual drive program **M** is selected.

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 133).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Vehicles with AMG engines

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator appears in the multifunction display.

① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Downshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 133).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.

ⓘ **Vehicles with the dynamic handling package**: to avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the automatic transmission does not shift to a lower gear if this would result in the maximum engine speed being exceeded.

ⓘ For maximum acceleration, push the selector lever to the left or pull and hold the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until the transmission shifts to the optimal gear for the current speed.

Kickdown

ⓘ **Vehicles with an AMG engine:** it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

▶ **Vehicles for USA:** fully depress the accelerator pedal.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

ⓘ During kickdown, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever.

Switching off the manual drive program

▶ **Vehicles with the dynamic handling package:** press the program selector button (▷ page 132). **M** is no longer shown in the multifunction display.

▶ **AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector (▷ page 133) until **C**, **S** or **S+** appears in the multifunction display.

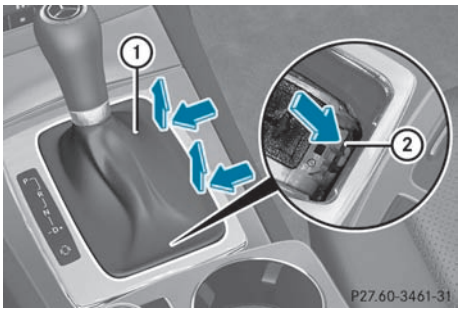
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of an electrical malfunction, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



! Do not use any sharp-edged objects to remove the selector lever gaiter from the center console. This could damage the selector lever gaiter.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Pry off selector lever gaiter ① with a flat, blunt object, (e.g. a screwdriver wrapped in cloth) from the right-hand edge, pulling it up and out.

▶ Press release buttons ② down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

⚠ WARNING

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

i Only refuel with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with a specified minimum octane number of 91 (average value of 96 RON/86 MON).

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

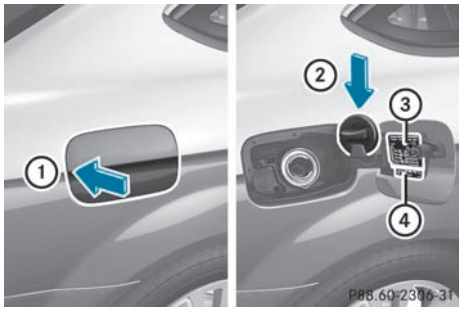
You can find more information under "Fuel" (▷ page 328), or by contacting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Refueling

Fuel filler flap

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster ⛽. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Fuel type

Opening

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This switches the ignition to position **0**, which corresponds to having removed the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SmartKey. The driver's door can be closed again.

- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

Closing

- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. A locking pin otherwise prevents the fuel filler flap from closing after the vehicle has been locked.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0**(▷ page 125) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 71).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials can come into contact with the hot exhaust system. Do not park the vehicle on dry grassland or harvested grain fields. Combustible materials, such as grass, hay or leaves could be ignited by the hot exhaust system and cause a vehicle fire.

Unintended vehicle movement can cause serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain. To reduce such risks, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- keep your right foot on the brake pedal.
- engage the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.
- slowly release the brake pedal.
- when parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, or press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
- take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobilizer is activated.

ⓘ The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**.

Using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 125).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

ⓘ When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, it corresponds to SmartKey position **0** or "SmartKey removed".

If you attempt to switch off the engine while the selector lever is in a position other than **P**, a message appears in the multifunction display and you hear a tone.

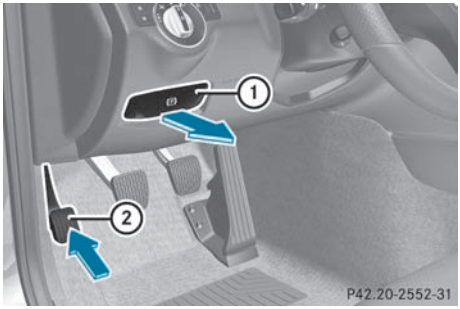
Parking brake

⚠ **WARNING**

Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly.
When the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Pull release handle ①.
When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

▶ Connect a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Always remember that you must concentrate primarily on driving the vehicle. The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic. For your own safety and that of others, we recommend that you stop the vehicle at a safe place and in accordance with the traffic conditions before making or accepting a phone call.

Comply with all legal requirements if you use the telephone while driving. Use the hands-free system and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. In some jurisdictions, it is forbidden for drivers to use mobile phones while driving.

Only operate the audio system or COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) in compliance with all legal requirements and when the road, weather and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise not be able to observe the traffic conditions, endangering yourself and others.

Remember that your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) a second when it is traveling at only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h).

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic and in mountainous terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

⚠ WARNING

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ WARNING

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Exhaust check

⚠ WARNING

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency when they are maintained exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out only by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed in any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Service Booklet.

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

It may also cause the brakes to overheat, seriously impairing their effectiveness. It may then not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

⚠ WARNING

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced. You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

⚠ WARNING

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

Servicing the brakes

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the brake pads replaced and the brake fluid renewed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

If brake pads or brake fluid other than those recommended are used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train or the brake system.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) while the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition system must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when:

- testing the parking brake on a brake dynamometer.
- you intend to have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

If your brake system is subject only to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals by pressing firmly on the brake pedal at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 57) or of BAS PLUS on (▷ page 58).

High-performance brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is installed only on the C 63 AMG.

⚠ WARNING

New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high-demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain further information about this from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning can occur you must drive in the following manner:

- reduce your speed
- avoid ruts
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle becomes trapped in snow, ensure that snow is kept away from the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle as long as the engine is running. Otherwise, poisonous carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle, resulting in loss of consciousness and even death.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

At the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 296).

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 296).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ WARNING

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

ⓘ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 297).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

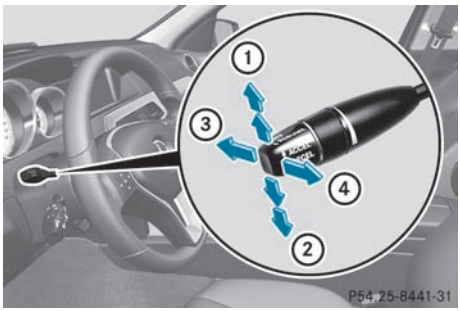
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING
The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Cruise control lever



① To switch on or to increase the speed
② To switch on or to reduce the speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To switch on with the current speed or with the last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the multifunction display, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING
The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

⚠ WARNING
Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Making adjustments in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake.
- you are driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS causes your vehicle to brake and maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the DISTRONIC PLUS. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you want DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 196) and operational.

If there is no vehicle driving in front of you, DISTRONIC PLUS functions like cruise control at a speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it functions at a speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual if there are any questions concerning this.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS adaptive cruise control is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or on stationary objects, nor does it recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of preceding vehicles. The DISTRONIC PLUS can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking power.

The DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles possibly driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving in an offset formation.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to the road, weather and traffic conditions. Additionally, the driver must provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to remain in control of the vehicle.

High-frequency sources such as toll stations, speed measuring systems etc. can cause the DISTRONIC PLUS system to temporarily cease functioning.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the DISTRONIC PLUS if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

⚠ WARNING

Use of the DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The DISTRONIC PLUS does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the DISTRONIC PLUS during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS system sensor covers are dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

⚠ WARNING

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Your undivided attention to street and traffic conditions is necessary at all times whether DISTRONIC PLUS is active or not.

The use of DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to stationary objects on the road (for example, a vehicle stopped in traffic or an abandoned vehicle). DISTRONIC PLUS likewise does not react to oncoming vehicles.

Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- when changing to the right lane, if the vehicles in the left lane are driving slower
- when driving into a filter lane or an expressway exit
- in complex driving situations, for example in construction sites on an expressway

In these situations DISTRONIC PLUS will maintain the set speed if it is not deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS is intended only for maintaining a set speed and a set distance from the objects moving in front of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC PLUS system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the DISTRONIC PLUS will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s^2(4 m/s^2). This is equivalent to approximately 40 % of your vehicle's maximum possible deceleration.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

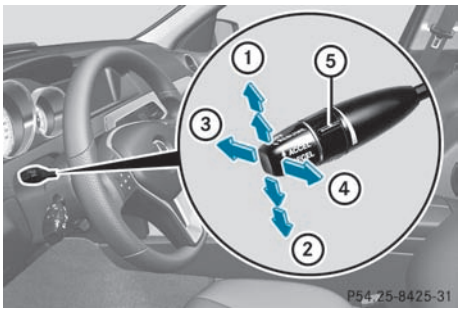
You need to brake yourself to prevent a collision. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes the vehicle to restore the set distance from the vehicle ahead or the set speed.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals during a critical traffic situation, DISTRONIC PLUS has either not recognized the collision risk, has been deactivated or is malfunctioning.

Remember, whether or not DISTRONIC PLUS is operating, it is ultimately always the drivers responsibility to apply the brakes in order to control the vehicle and avoid a collision.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
④ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed
⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Switching on DISTRONIC PLUS, storing the current speed and maintaining it

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be braked when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. For this reason, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the parking brake must not be applied.
- ESP® must be activated but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the hood must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating while driving

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and shown, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and a warning tone sounds.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or briefly press up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Override message is shown in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Activating when driving towards a stationary vehicle

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or briefly press up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated at under 20 mph (30 km/h) if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated (▷ page 192).

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

ⓘ You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 155).

Pulling away

▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

Driving

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC causes your vehicle to brake. This maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed of your vehicle, but only up to the desired speed you have stored.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary. DISTRONIC PLUS then no longer brakes your vehicle. In such cases, control the distance from vehicles travelling in front with the brake alone. You could otherwise cause an accident and thereby injure yourself and others. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the speed being driven and for braking in good time.

Changing lanes

If you wish to change to the passing lane (in left-hand-drive vehicles, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h).
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front.
- you switch on the appropriate turn signals.
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids designed to assist driving.

They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

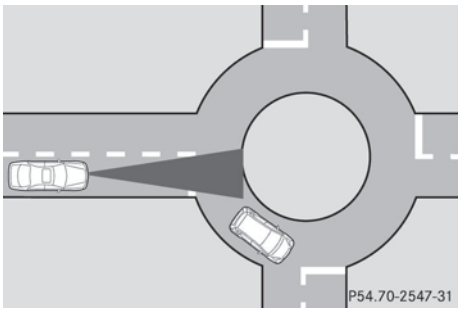
Vehicles with COMAND

ⓘ The following function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can react appropriately to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive through a traffic circle
- approach a T intersection
- turn off at a freeway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.



Example: traffic circle

The current speed is maintained:

- approximately 10 seconds before the traffic circle/T intersection and for approximately 1.5 seconds when driving on the traffic circle
- approximately 12 seconds before reaching a freeway exit and approximately 4 seconds after the freeway exit

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the set speed you specified.

Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

Never get out of the vehicle when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

DISTRONIC PLUS must also never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The DISTRONIC PLUS braking effect is canceled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- you accelerate.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

You will see a warning message in the multifunction display if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off.
- the hood is opened.

`Shift to 'P'`

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Move the selector lever to **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

The horn will also sound at regular intervals if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and take off your seat belt
- open the hood

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while DISTRONIC PLUS is still activated. The sound becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle is not locked until DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

ⓘ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and a malfunction occurs in the system or if there is a disruption in the power supply, the `Brake Immediately` message is shown in the multifunction display. Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out or shift the transmission to position **P**. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Setting a speed

⚠ **WARNING**

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

Making adjustments in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Storing the current speed or calling up a stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

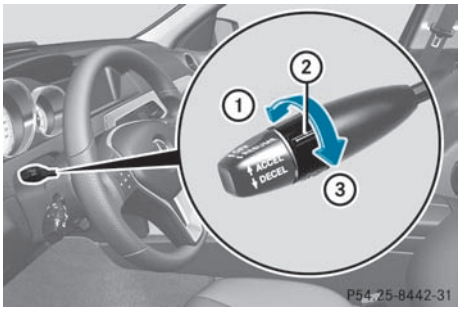
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 155).

⚠ WARNING

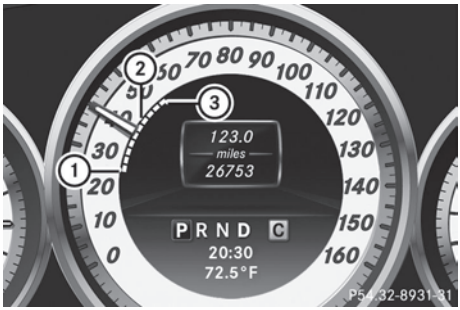
It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain a sufficient and safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer



When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the multifunction display

General notes

You can select the distance display in the Assistance menu (▷ page 192) of the on-board computer.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

- Select the Distance Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 192).

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will see the following in the multifunction display:

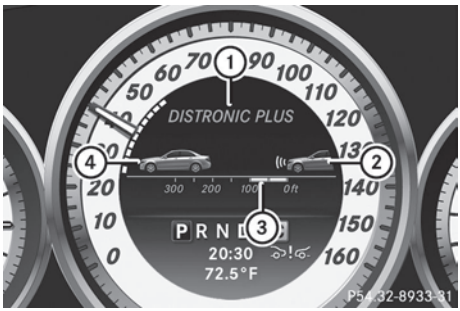
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

① Symbol for activated PRE-SAFE® Brake
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
④ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
⑤ Own vehicle

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

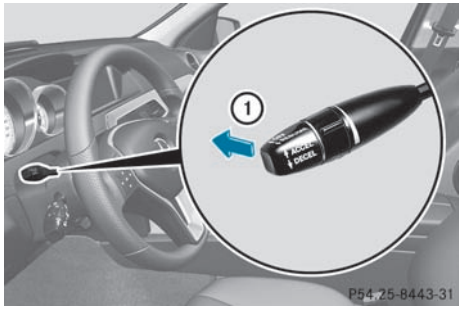
▶ Select the Distance Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 192).

You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS. After this time, you will see the following in the multifunction display while DISTRONIC PLUS is activated:



① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
② Own vehicle
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Vehicle in front, if detected

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message is shown in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake.
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position.
- you switch off the radar sensor system (▷ page 196).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open.
- the vehicle has skidded.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. The DISTRONIC PLUS Off message is shown in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

If the vehicle has been stopped by DISTRONIC PLUS and a malfunction occurs in the system, the Brake Immediately message appears in the multifunction display. Depress the brake pedal immediately so that the vehicle does not roll away. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated, and the message disappears.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system unless the DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle directly ahead of you. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the DISTRONIC PLUS could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The DISTRONIC PLUS regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it. It may not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

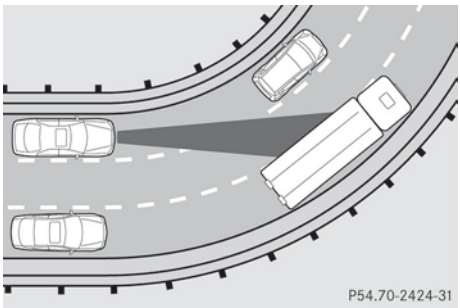
- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

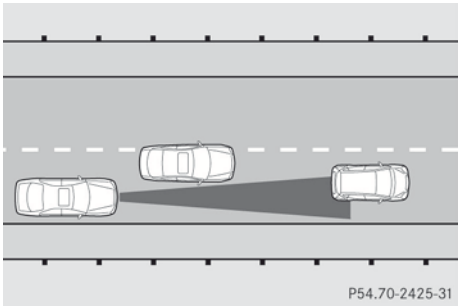
Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

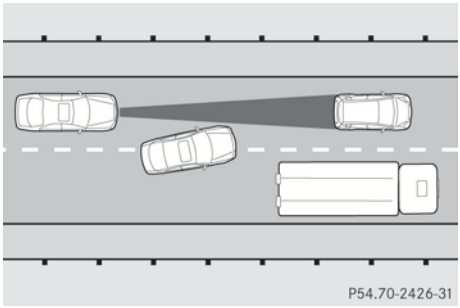
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles traveling on a different line



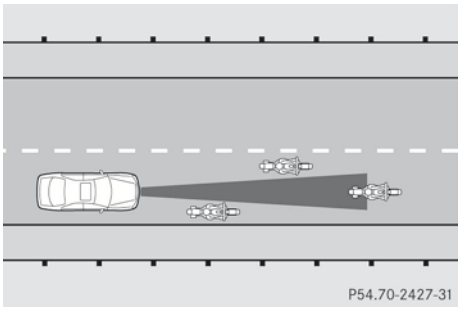
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



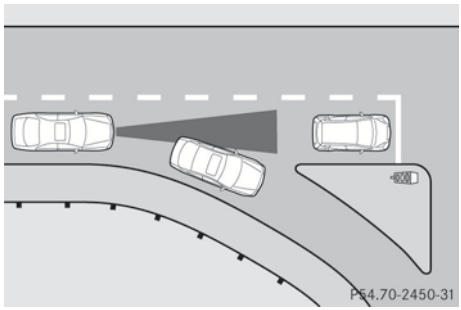
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



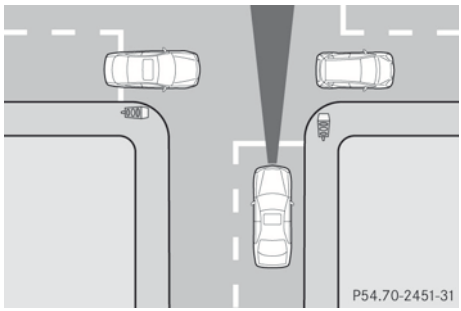
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

Dynamic handling package with sports mode

General notes

The most important part of the dynamic handling package with sports mode is the adjustable suspension system. This automatically controls and adapts the

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

suspension to the respective driving situation.

The calibration of the suspension depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection; see the following description

The dynamic handling package with sports mode also contains steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 133) with a manual drive program (▷ page 135).

Example: position of dynamic handling package with sports mode button

▶ Start the engine.

Sports tuning

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

Your selection remains stored until you switch off the engine.

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected. Depending on the engine output, the accelerator pedal is more responsive. On vehicles with automatic transmission, drive program **S** is selected.

Comfort tuning

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. highways.

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Comfortable suspension tuning is selected. On vehicles with automatic transmission, drive program **E** is selected.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the parking brake is not applied.
- the hood is closed.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD display ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when the HOLD function is activated.

The HOLD function must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

The HOLD function does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The braking effect of the HOLD function is canceled and the vehicle could roll away if:

- the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

You will see a warning message in the multifunction display if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off.
- the hood is opened.

▶ Move the selector lever to **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
The HOLD function is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

A horn will also sound at regular intervals if the HOLD function is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and take off your seat belt
- open the hood

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle is not locked until the HOLD function is deactivated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until the HOLD function has been deactivated.

If there is a malfunction in the system or power supply while the HOLD function is activated, the Brake immediately message is shown in the multifunction display. Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.

You can also shift the transmission to position **P**. This deactivates the HOLD function.

RACE START

Important safety notes

ⓘ RACE START is only available in AMG vehicles.

RACE START enables optimal acceleration from a standing start. The precondition for this is a suitable high-grip road surface.

⚠ **WARNING**

RACE START is only available when SPORT handling mode is activated. SPORT handling mode only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited extent in the event of swerving or wheelspin.

RACE START should only be used on specially designated roads. Always adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Conditions for activation

RACE START can be activated when:

- the doors are closed.
- the engine is running and it has reached an operating temperature of approximately 176 °F (80 °C). This is the case when the engine oil temperature in the multifunction display stops flashing.
- SPORT handling mode is activated. (▷ page 60)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot).
- the transmission is in position **D**.

Activating RACE START

▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot, and keep it depressed.

▶ Turn the drive program selector clockwise (▷ page 132) until the **RS** lamp lights up.
The multifunction display shows the RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message.

ⓘ If the conditions for activation are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is canceled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START canceled message.

▶ To cancel: pull the left steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 133).

or

▶ To confirm: pull the right steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 133).
The multifunction display shows the RACE START available Depress accelerator message.

ⓘ If you do not depress the accelerator pedal fully within two seconds, RACE START is canceled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START not possible See Operator's Manual message.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal fully.
The engine speed increases to approximately 4000 rpm.
The multifunction display shows the RACE START Release brake to start message.

ⓘ If you do not release the brake pedal within seven seconds, RACE START is canceled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START canceled message.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The multifunction display shows the RACE START active message.

RACE START is deactivated when a speed of approximately 30 mph (Canada: 50 km/h) is reached. Drive program **S+** is activated. SPORT handling mode remains activated.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START not possible See Operator's Manual message.

ⓘ If RACE START is used repeatedly within a short period of time, it is only available again after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is only available in Canada.

⚠ WARNING

The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

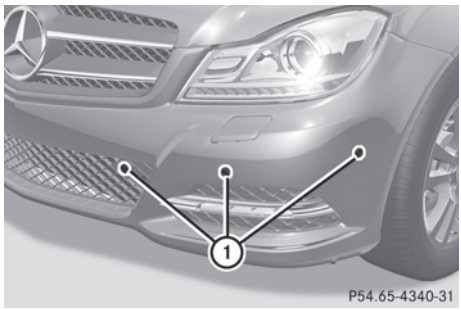
PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

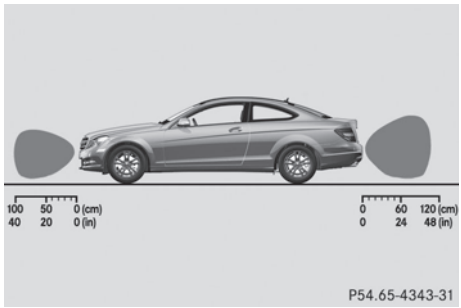


① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

Range of the sensors

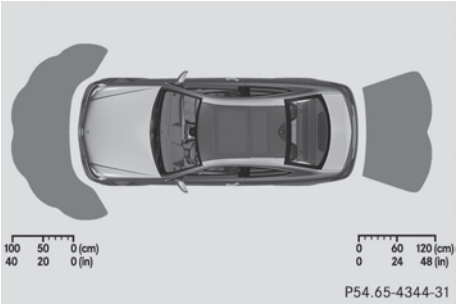
General notes

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 273).



Side view

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Top view

Front sensors

Center	Approximately 40 in (approximately 100 cm)
Corners	Approximately 24 in (approximately 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approximately 48 in (approximately 120 cm)
Corners	Approximately 32 in (approximately 80 cm)

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

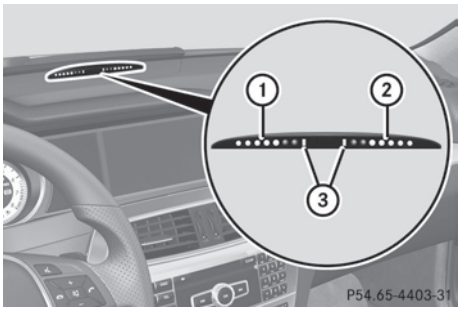
Minimum distance

Center	Approximately 8 in (approximately 20 cm)
Corners	Approximately 6 in (approximately 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Parking Guidance is also deactivated.

ℹ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 273). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Parking Guidance

Important safety notes

ⓘ Parking Guidance is only available in Canada.

Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. You receive steering instructions when parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 162).

⚠ **WARNING**

Parking Guidance is merely an aid and may display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- no-parking areas
- parking spaces with unsuitable surfaces (road surface)
- driveways
- entrances and exits

Parking Guidance detects and measures potential parking spaces while driving past. Changes to the parking space after this point are not taken into account, for example if the vehicle in front of or behind the parking space changes position or objects in the parking space are moved.

Even when using Parking Guidance, you are still responsible for driving carefully. If you rely on Parking Guidance alone, you could

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Safety always remains your responsibility and you must continue paying careful attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering.

⚠ WARNING

Objects located above the height range of Parking Guidance will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These objects are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. Under some circumstances, Parking Guidance might therefore issue steering instructions too soon. This may lead to a collision. For this reason, you should avoid using Parking Guidance in such situations.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

! Pay particular attention to low objects or objects with flat surfaces, such as trailer drawbars, posts, cross beams and curbs. These types of objects cannot be detected by Parking Guidance and may damage the vehicle.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Guidance is also unavailable.

Use Parking Guidance for parking spaces:

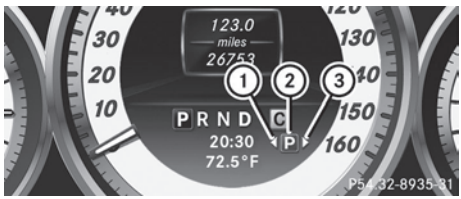
- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example. Parking Guidance may not detect flat curbs

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive past the parking space as close as possible.
- parking spaces that are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer drawbars might be identified incorrectly or not at all.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 163) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you must not use Parking Guidance.
- never use Parking Guidance with snow chains or an emergency spare wheel mounted.
- make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct effect on the steering instructions.
- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Parking Guidance may guide you too far or not far enough into a parking space. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Parking Guidance.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Detecting a parking space



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Guidance is automatically activated when you drive forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster.

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right ③ or the left ① also appears. Parking Guidance only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side, you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on until you have engaged reverse gear.

Parking Guidance will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 5 ft (1.5 m) wide
- that are at least 4.3 ft (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

The Parking Guidance is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. The Parking Guidance does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
  The following message appears in the multifunction display: `Check vehicle surroundings Confirm with OK`.
- ▶ Press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm.
  The multifunction display switches to Parking Guidance.

  Depending on your distance from the parking space, the `Please drive backwards` message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If necessary, reverse towards the parking space. This is indicated by an arrow pointing backwards.
  Continue backing up until you hear a tone. Stop – the parking position has been reached. The arrow is white.

  The `Please steer to the right` or `Please steer to the left` message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone, The vehicle has reached the position in which you need to countersteer.
  The Please steer to the left or Please steer to the right message appears in the multifunction display.
- **Countersteering:** while the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.
  The Parking Guidance finished message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds. You may be asked to steer in a different direction and then change gear. In this case, further displays in the multifunction display will direct you to the final position.
- Maneuver if necessary.
- Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 163).

Canceling Parking Guidance

- Press the PARKTRONIC button on the center console (▷ page 164).
  Parking Guidance is canceled immediately and PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Parking Guidance is canceled automatically if it is no longer possible to guide you into the parking space, or if a malfunction occurs.

The parking space symbol goes out and a warning tone sounds. The Parking Guidance Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Rear view camera

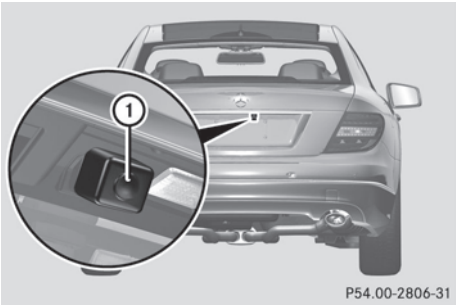
Important safety notes

The rear view camera is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The rear view camera is located in the handle strip of the trunk lid.



① Rear view camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirror-inverted manner, as in the rear-view mirror.

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the trunk handle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera will not function or will not fully function if:

- the trunk lid is open
- it is raining or snowing strongly or if it is foggy
- it is night or if you are parking/maneuvering your vehicle in a very dark area
- a very bright white light is affecting the camera
- the immediate vicinity is illuminated with fluorescent light (the display of the COMAND system can flicker)
- temperature changes abruptly, for example if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage (condensation on the lens)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

  In this case, have the position and the setting of the camera checked at a specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you consult a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure yourself and other people and/or cause damage - including damage to your vehicle - while parking/maneuvering.

Activating the rear view camera

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the "rear view camera" function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on freeways and interstate highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

⚠ WARNING

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid and may detect your tiredness or lapses in concentration too late or not at all. It is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue may cause you to recognize hazardous situations too late, misjudge a situation or react more slowly. For this reason, make sure you feel rested before you begin driving and during your journey. Make sure that you take regular breaks in time, particularly on long journeys. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- driving conditions, e.g. time, driving time

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you predominantly drive at speeds under 50 mph (80 km/h) or over 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 193).
Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You will then hear an intermittent warning tone twice, and the `Attention Assist: Drowsiness Detected` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press OK to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 170) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 172).

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

USA only:

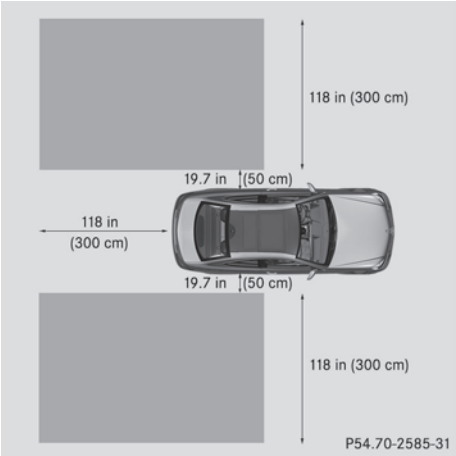
This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 196) and operational.

Monitoring range of the sensors

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area shown in the figure up to 10 ft (3 m) behind and immediately adjacent to your vehicle.



WARNING

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

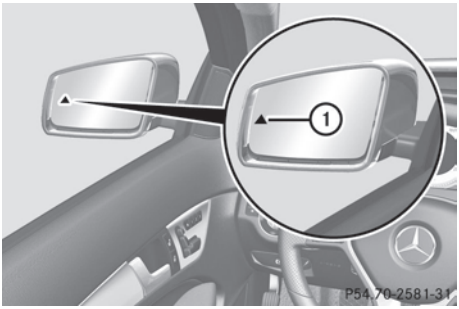
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors up to a vehicle speed of 20 mph (30 km/h). When the vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

When your speed exceeds approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① lights up red on the corresponding side whenever a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you are passing another vehicle, the warning is emitted only if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds under approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

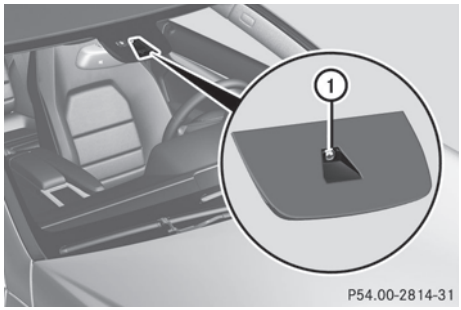
Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 196) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 193) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you have chosen the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer(▷ page 194) function in the on-board computer and select km as the unit of measurement, Active Lane Keeping Assist is active from speeds of 60 km/h. If

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

A warning can be given when a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

No warning vibration occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 193).
Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If your speed exceeds 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 148), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 174) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 177).

Active Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle which are in back of the driver. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. To support the course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist also uses the forward-facing radar sensor system. Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from speeds of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid, and may detect vehicles/obstacles incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- the rear and/or front sensors are dirty.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late. It cannot detect vehicles that are overtaken at a small distance and then enter the blind spot area.

Active Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

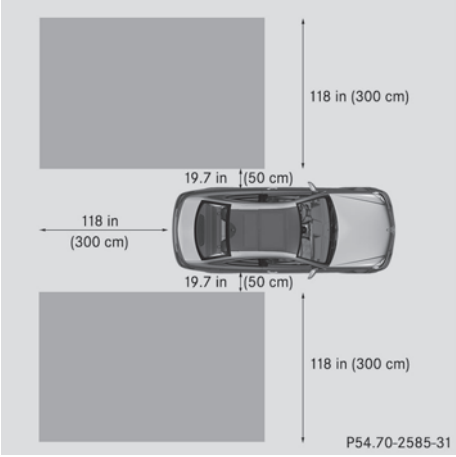
This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 196) and operational.

Monitoring area

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area shown in the figure up to 10 ft (3 m) behind and immediately adjacent to your vehicle. For this purpose, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. No visual nor audible warnings are emitted and the system does not brake the vehicle to correct your course.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

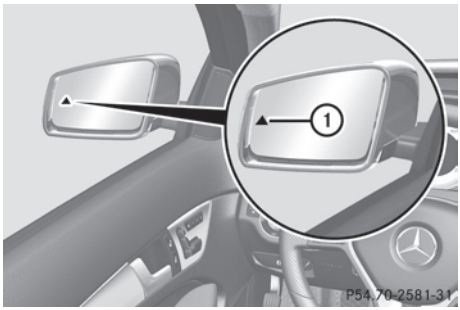
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Two Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers respectively. An additional radar sensor is located behind the cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the sensor areas on the bumpers and the sensor cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice and slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors up to a vehicle speed of 20 mph (30 km/h). When the vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

When your speed exceeds approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① lights up red on the corresponding side whenever a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you are passing another vehicle, the warning is emitted only if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds lower than 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Visual and audible collision warnings

If you switch on the appropriate turn signals and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you will receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and the following is shown in the multifunction display, for example:

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the course-correcting brake application is not sufficient to avoid a collision. In such a case, you must steer, brake or accelerate.

In very rare cases, the system may erroneously detect a danger of collision in the area of crash barriers or similar lane borders and apply the brakes. Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

You are responsible for driving at appropriate speeds, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

There will be either no or only a weak course-correcting brake application if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 196) and Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 193) are activated in the on-board computer.

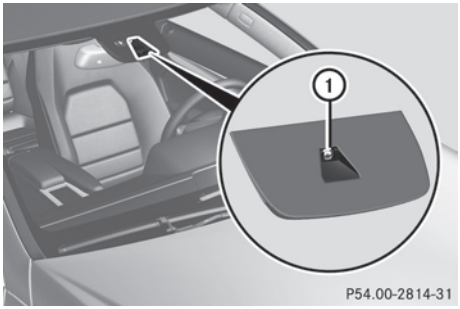
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.



① Active Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you have selected the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer(▷ page 194) function in the on-board computer and select km as the unit of measurement, Active Lane Keeping Assist is active from speeds of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning can be given when a front wheel passes over a lane marking. You will be warned by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

No warning vibration occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.

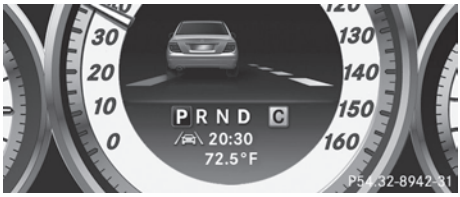
Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h to 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, the following, for example, appears in the multifunction display:



ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the lane-correcting brake application is not sufficient to bring your vehicle back to the original lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles. In rare cases, unclear markings or particular structures on the roadway can be recognized as solid lane markings. An inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking, may be interrupted at any time by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take weather conditions into account.

You are responsible for the driving at appropriate speeds, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you switch on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic situations or road users. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction.
- use a turn signal.
- clearly brake or accelerate.

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 193). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If your speed exceeds 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 182
Important safety notes 182
Displays and operation 182
Menus and submenus 186
Display messages 201
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 227

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Important safety notes

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 29).

⚠ **WARNING**

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

⚠ **WARNING**

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

Displays and operation

Coolant temperature display

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! If the coolant temperature is too high a display message is shown.

If the coolant temperature rises above 248 ℉(120 ℃), do not drive any further as this could damage the engine.

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 184).

⚠ **WARNING**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control (▷ page 146) activated:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 148) activated:

One or two segments in the set speed range light up.

DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

① Multifunction display
② To switch on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
③ Right control panel
④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book
OK	• Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

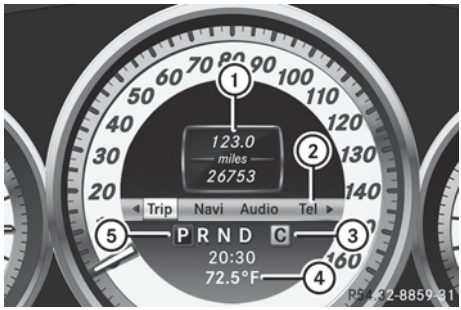
	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly: • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display

Values and settings as well as display messages are shown in the multifunction display.



① Description field
② Menu bar
③ Drive program
④ Outside temperature or speed (▷ page 194)
⑤ Transmission position

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To show menu bar** ②**:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

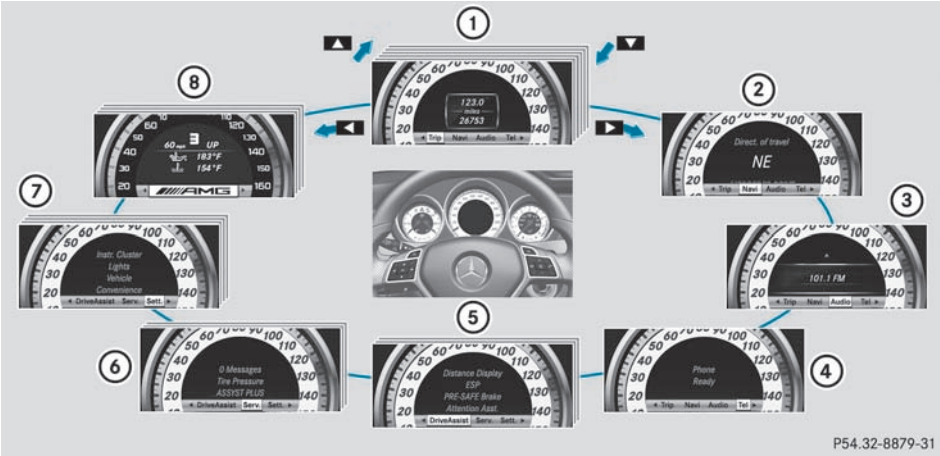
- ←P→ Parking Guidance (▷ page 165)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 104)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 169)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 172) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 177)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 159)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 62)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.



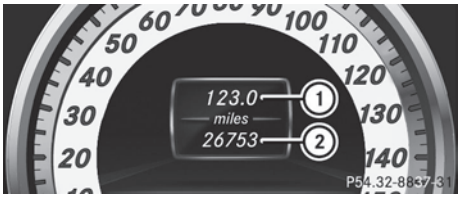
	Function
①	Trip menu (▷ page 187)
②	Navi menu (navigation details) (▷ page 188)
③	Audio menu (▷ page 189)
④	Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 190)
⑤	DriveAssist menu (assistance) (▷ page 192)
⑥	Serv. menu (▷ page 194) • calls up display messages (▷ page 201) • tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 301) • tire pressure monitor (▷ page 303) • ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 268)
⑦	Sett. menu (▷ page 194)
⑧	AMG menu in AMG vehicles (▷ page 198)

The Audio and Tel menus differ slightly in vehicles with an audio system and vehicles with COMAND. The examples given in this Operator's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip menu

Standard display



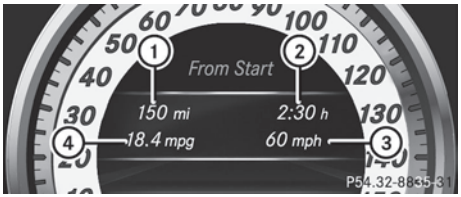
▶ Press and hold the [↩] button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with odometer ① and trip odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 188).

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select From Start or From Reset.



Trip computer "From start" (example)

① Distance

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

The From Start trip computer is reset automatically if:

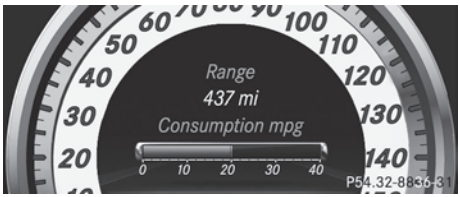
- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select current fuel consumption[10] and approximate range.

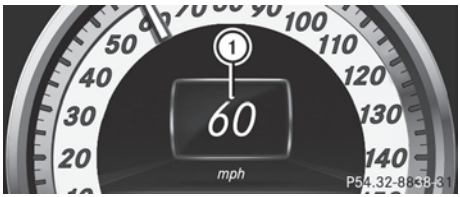


The approximate range that can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled [⛽] instead of the range.

Digital speedometer

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select the digital speedometer.



① Digital speedometer

[10] Not AMG vehicles.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting values

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- Trip computer "From start"
- Trip computer "From reset"

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press OK.

Resetting the trip computer "From start" (example)

▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

Navigation system menu

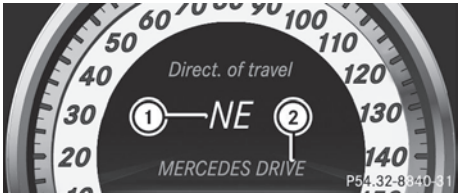
Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive

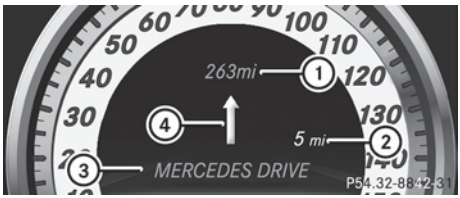


① Direction of travel

② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



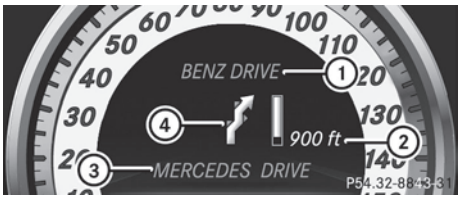
① Distance to the destination

② Distance to the next change of direction

③ Current road

④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Current road

④ Symbol for change of direction

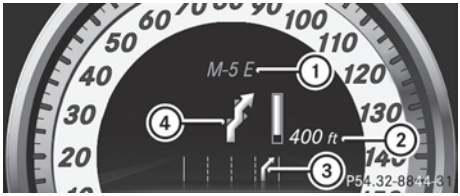
When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to the symbol for change of

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

direction ④. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

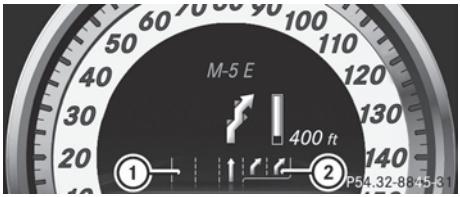
Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lane recommendation
④ Symbol for change of direction

On multi-lane roads, lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.



Lane recommendation display (example)
① Uninterrupted lane
② New lane during a change of direction

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New Route... or Calculating Route: a new route is being calculated.
- Off Map or Off Mapped Road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

SIRIUS XM satellite radio acts like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using the audio system or COMAND.

- Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

① Waveband
② Station[11]

- **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a station using station search[12]:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

[11] If the station has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.
[12] Only if no station list is received.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating audio player or audio media

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select the audio device or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

CD changer display (example)
① Current track

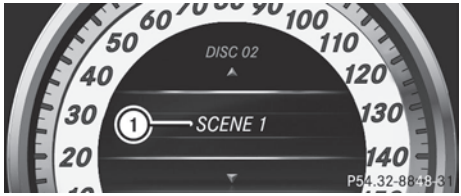
- **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track has been reached.

If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and name of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation

- Switch on COMAND and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



DVD changer display (example)
① Current scene

- **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired scene has been reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

You can establish a Bluetooth® connection to the audio system or to COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

⚠ WARNING

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

- Switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone Ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No Service: no network is available, or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display, for example:

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If you are not in the Tel menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Tel menu, you can still reject or end a call.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book in the audio system or COMAND at any time.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to call up the phone book.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.
To start scrolling rapidly, press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second. After a short time, the rapid scroll speeds up.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Assistance menu

Introduction

In the DriveAssist. menu you can:

- show the distance display
- activate/deactivate ESP®
- activate/deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake
- activate/deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST
- activate/deactivate Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist

Showing the distance display

This function is only available with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Distance Display.
- ▶ Press OK.
  The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display (▷ page 155) appears in the multifunction display.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

⚠ WARNING

Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP® when the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. Proceed as follows:

- when driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- while driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Activating/deactivating ESP® on AMG vehicles (▷ page 60).

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 59).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ESP.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press OK again.
  The OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

⚠ WARNING

When the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp remain lit, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

When ESP® is deactivated or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To activate:** press OK again.
The OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
▶ Press OK.
The current selection is displayed.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 62) is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 159).

Vehicles with Parking Guidance: if PARKTRONIC is activated and you are driving at a speed under 22 mph (35 km/h) the P symbol for Parking Guidance is displayed instead of the symbol.

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Asst..
▶ Press OK.
The current selection is displayed.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 169) is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

You can use the Blind Spot Asst. function to activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 170) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 174).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Blind Spot Asst..
▶ Press OK.
If the function is activated, the monitored areas are shown in red in the multifunction display.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

You can use the Lane Keep. Asst. function to activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 172) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 177).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keep. Asst..
▶ Press OK.
If the function is activated, the road markings are shown in red in the multifunction display.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

If Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol when the ignition is switched on.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Service menu

In the Serv. menu you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 201)
- restart the tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 301)
- check the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 303)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 268)

Settings menu

Introduction

The Sett. menu can be used for:

- changing the instrument cluster settings
- changing the light settings
- changing the vehicle settings
- changing the convenience settings
- restoring the factory settings

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the odometer and the trip odometer
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- the navigation instruction in the Navi menu
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
You will see the selected setting: km or miles.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting the permanent display function

The Permanent Display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed in km/h (USA) or mph (Canada).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display function.
You will see the selected setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h]:.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Lights

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

If you have activated the Day Lights function and the light switch is in the A or AUTO position, the daytime running lamps are switched on automatically during the day when the engine is running.

In the dark, the following also light up:

- the low-beam headlamps
- the parking lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the side marker lamps

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Day Lights function.
If the Daytime Running Lights: function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in red.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Adapt. Highbeam function.
If the Adapt. Highbeam function has been switched on, the cone of light and the A symbol in the multifunction display are shown in red.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you have activated the Surround Lighting function and the light switch is in the A or AUTO position, the following functions are active when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the SmartKey. The exterior lighting switches off when you open the driver's door.
- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine has been switched off. If you close all the doors, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

If you activate the Surround Lighting function, the following light up depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- the parking lamps
- the fog lamps
- the daytime running lamps
- the side marker lamps
- the surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Surround lighting function.
When the Surround Lighting function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in red in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**. The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Light. delay function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light. Delay function. When the Light. Delay function is activated, the vehicle interior is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

If you select the Auto. Door Locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

ⓘ For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 76).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. Door Locks function. When the Auto. Door Locks function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you activate the Acoustic Lock function, an audible signal sounds depending on the vehicle's date of manufacture:

- when locking

  or

- once when unlocking and three times when locking

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function. If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the 🔒 symbol in the multifunction display lights up red.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 148)
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 58)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 62)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 170)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 174)

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Radar Sensor (See Oper. Manual):. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

You can use the Easy Entry/Exit: function to activate or deactivate the EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 94).

⚠ WARNING

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment lever or press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
If the Easy Entry/Exit function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in red in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching the Fold in mirrors when locking function on/off

If you switch on the Auto. Mirror Folding function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. If you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 95), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ to select the Auto. Mirror Folding function.
  If the Auto. Mirror Folding function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Resetting to factory settings

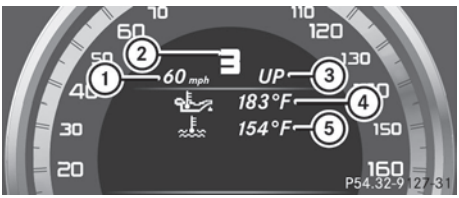
For safety reasons, the Day Lights function in the Lights submenu is only reset when the vehicle is stationary.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? message appears.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you select Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

AMG menu in AMG vehicles

AMG displays

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.



① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature

Upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual gearshift program. Upshift indicator UP ③ fades out other messages until you have shifted up.

When the engine oil temperature is below 80 °C, the oil temperature is shown in blue. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

SETUP

SETUP shows the drive program, the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the SPORT handling mode.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

① Drive program **(C/S/S+/M)**
② ESP® mode (ON/OFF) or SPORT handling mode (SPORT)

RACETIMER

Displaying and starting RACETIMER

⚠ WARNING

The RACETIMER feature is only for use on roads and in conditions where high speed driving is permitted. Racing on public roads is prohibited under all circumstances. The driver is and must always remain responsible for following posted speed limits.

You can use the RACETIMER to store lap times.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.

If RACETIMER is selected, the menu bar cannot be called up with the ◀ and ▶ buttons.

① Lap
② RACETIMER

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

Displaying the intermediate time

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select Interm. Time.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

Starting a new lap

It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps.

- Press OK to confirm New Lap.

① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

Stopping the RACETIMER

- Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

- Press OK to confirm YES.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. When you turn the SmartKey to position **2** or **3** and then press the OK to confirm Start, timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- Stop the RACETIMER.
- Press ◀ or ▶ to select Reset Lap.
- Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- Reset the current lap.
- Press OK to confirm Reset. Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

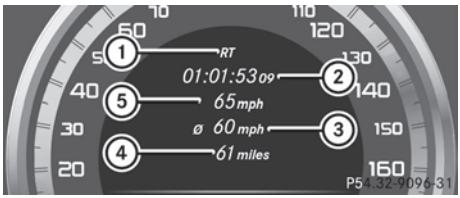
▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.
All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.



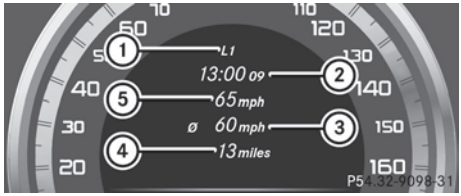
① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Top speed

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages

General notes

⚠ WARNING

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (▷ page 159) and parking (▷ page 140).

Hiding display messages

You can hide some display messages with a low priority.

- Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
  The display message is cleared.

Display messages with a high priority are shown in red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The **message memory** allows you to call up previous display messages.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
  If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
- Confirm with OK.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. The BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only), , and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Release the parking brake.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Brake Immediately	A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. The tone becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it (▷ page 280). You can restart the engine.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. Additionally, the red BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Tele Aid Inoperative	USA only: one or more of the main functions in the mbrace system are malfunctioning. Canada only: one or more of the main functions of the TELEAID system are malfunctioning. ▶ USA only: have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Canada only: have the TELEAID system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Function Currently Limited See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative if: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill is dirty. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • you switch off ESP® (AMG vehicles only). • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again and the display message disappears if: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • you switch ESP® on again (AMG vehicles only). • the system is within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill (▷ page 273). ▶ Clean the bumpers (▷ page 273). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Wait until the battery is sufficiently charged.
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** PRE-SAFE® Brake is defective. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand window curtain air bag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat. • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied. The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ If necessary, secure the child in a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. Observe the (▷ page 42) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 42) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag. • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabl'd See Operator's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp remains off even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabl'd See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey even though an adult or a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. Observe the (▷ page 42) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 42) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag. • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp remains lit with an adult occupant on the front-passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Lights

ⓘ Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Lamp	The rear fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Backup Light	The backup lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 106). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
AUTO Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully functional again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message is shown. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes when doing so (▷ page 266). ▶ If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

! The coolant level is too low. Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the coolant level is too low must not be ignored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The engine fan is defective. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** **!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the oil level, at the latest when next refueling (▷ page 265). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 265). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual.

Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

! The oil level is too low. Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. There is a risk of engine damage.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the oil level is too low must not be ignored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Attention Assist: Drowsiness Detected	Based on specific criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has determined that the driver is tired or paying less attention. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 159).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 159).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar Sensors Deactivated See Operator's Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 196).
Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.
Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 273). ▶ Restart the engine. If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is defective. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Guidance Inoperative	Parking Guidance is malfunctioning (▷ page 165). ▶ Restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Guidance Canceled	Parking Guidance is deactivated. Possible causes are: • The vehicle is skidding. • the sensors are dirty. • a malfunction has occurred. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate Parking Guidance later (▷ page 165). If the parking space symbol is not displayed in the multifunction display when you are driving at a speed of less than 19 mph (30 km/h): ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 273). ▶ Restart the engine. If the parking space symbol is still not displayed in the multifunction display when you are driving at a speed of less than 19 mph (30 km/h): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Parking Guidance has been deactivated because you are no longer following the recommended path. ▶ Park again and, while doing so, observe the display messages in the multifunction display.
Parking Guidance Finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 148). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 148).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 273). ▶ Clean the bumpers (▷ page 273). ▶ Restart the engine. If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC is operational again.
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake may be inoperative as well. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Override	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS --- mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 148).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control --- mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You attempted to save a speed of less than 20 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the situation allows, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 146).

Tires

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 318). ▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, set to the correct tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 301).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 301).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	The tire pressure loss warning system is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes	The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tires	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tire pressure (▷ page 303). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 318).
Caution: Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 318).
Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 303). ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 305).
Tire Press. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavail.	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
 Tire Press. Warning Caution Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 318).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Tire Pressure	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 318). ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 303).
 Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 303).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
P Shift to 'P'	You have attempted to stop the engine with the Start/Stop button while the transmission was not in position **P**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	While the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active, you have: • opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or • switched off the engine or • opened the hood A tone may also sound at regular intervals. The tone becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can restart the engine.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **Risk of accident** The hood is open. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. ▶ Close all the doors.
 Lock Seat Backrest Front Left or Lock Seat Backrest Front Right	The driver's or front passenger's seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** The power steering is malfunctioning. You will need to use more force to steer. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 267).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Replace Key Battery	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 72).
Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Key Not Detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key Not Detected (White display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
Key Detected in Vehicle	The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.
Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Close Doors to Lock Vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning tone ceases.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning lamp goes out.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. Self diagnosis is not yet complete or the on-board voltage may be insufficient, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD is faulty. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(USA only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are faulty. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are unavailable due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 59).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 59). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** SPORT handling mode is activated. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle in extreme situations. ESP® intervention may not be able to provide sufficient assistance in such situations and the vehicle may start to skid. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 59). If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. Self diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The air bags or ETDs may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ **WARNING**
In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you are required by law to immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state/province in which you are currently driving.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the yellow Check Engine warning lamp may light up.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant (▷ page 266). Observe the warning notes. ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant (▷ page 266). Observe the warning notes. ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	**⚠ Risk of accident** The warning is issued if you approach a stationary vehicle or a vehicle driving ahead of you at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. More information about DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 148) and PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 62).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit. Canada only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss) is lit.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 303). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 318).
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 242
Loading guidelines 242
Stowage areas 242
Features 246

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive a vehicle with the trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie down. pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage areas

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible.

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

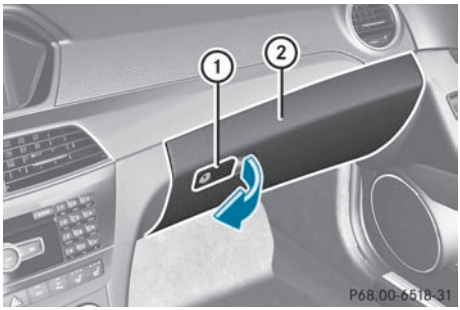
- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Stowage compartments in the front

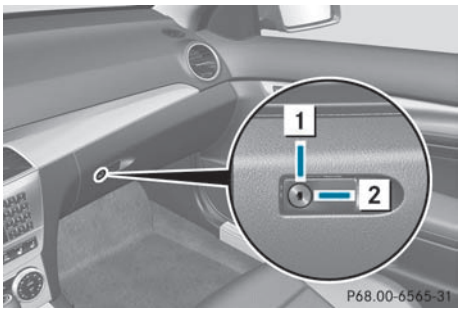
Glove box

The glove box can be cooled (▷ page 121).



- **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

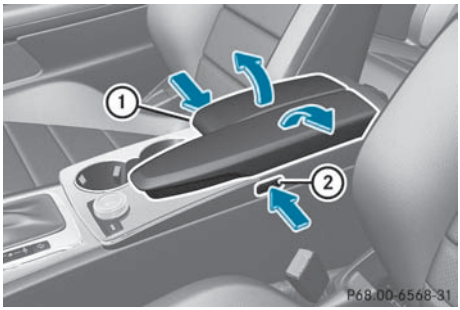
The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.



- **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position 1.

Stowage compartment under the armrest

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB connection and an AUX IN connection or a Media Interface are installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate COMAND operating instructions).



- **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①.
  The stowage compartment opens.

Parcel nets

⚠ WARNING

Parcel nets are intended for storing light-weight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Parcel nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the left-hand side of the trunk.

Rear bench seat through-loading feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When expanding the cargo volume, always fold the seat backrests fully forward.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

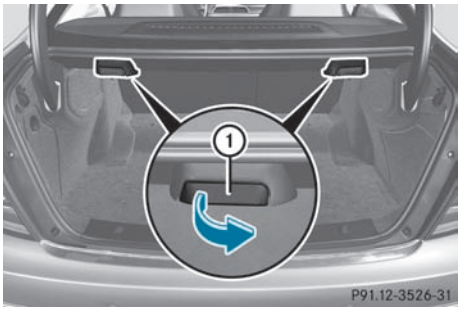
Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

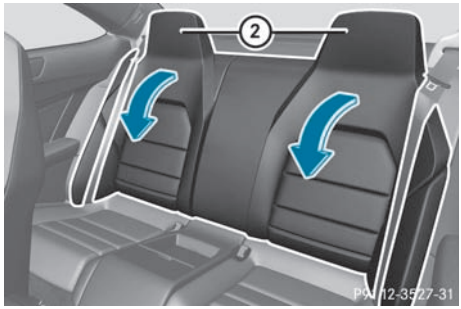
The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the trunk capacity.

Folding the seat backrest forward



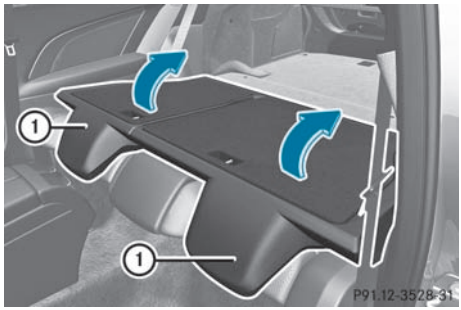
ⓘ Vehicles with memory function: when you fold one or both parts of the rear seat backrest forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.

- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①.
  The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.



- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the seat backrest back



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.

❗ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.

⚠ **WARNING**

Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

ⓘ You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent unauthorized access to the trunk from the vehicle interior.

▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

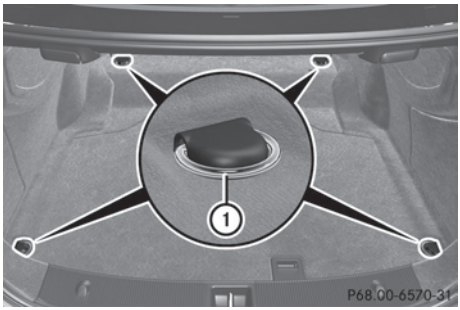
Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- secure the load using the cargo tie down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

There are four cargo tie down rings in the trunk.

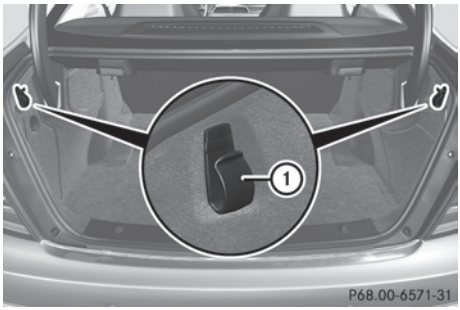


Vehicle with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

① Cargo tie down rings

Bag hooks

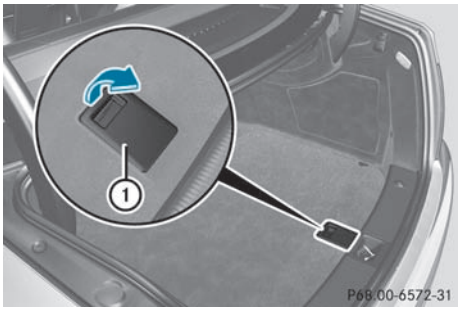
❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 11 lbs (5 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



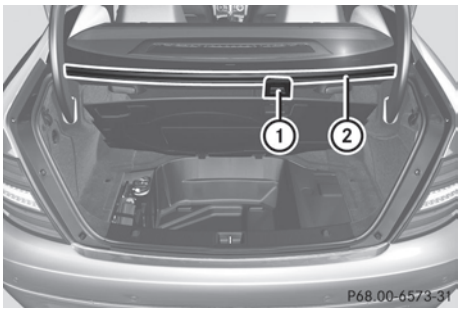
① Bag hook

Stowage well under the trunk floor

The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① upwards.



▶ Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Unhook the handle before again before closing the trunk lid and clip it in securely to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

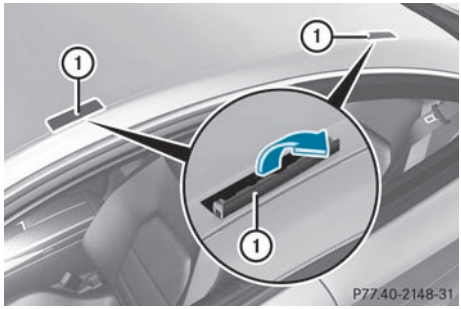
! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

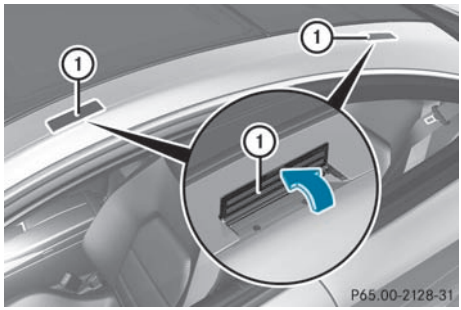
Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

Attaching the roof carrier



Vehicles with a steel roof



Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the

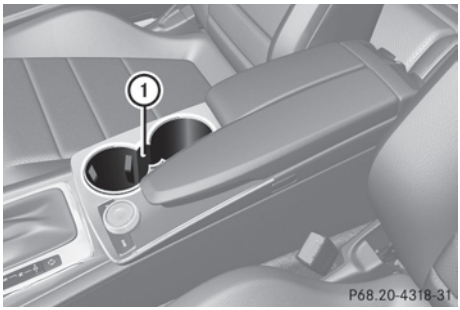
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

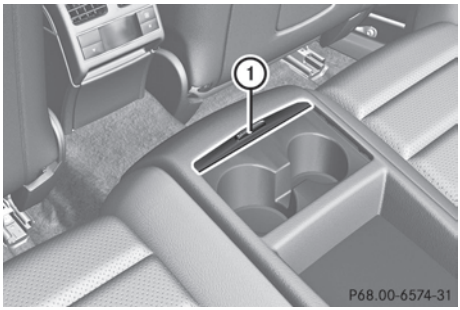
Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



① Cup holders

Cup holder in the rear stowage box



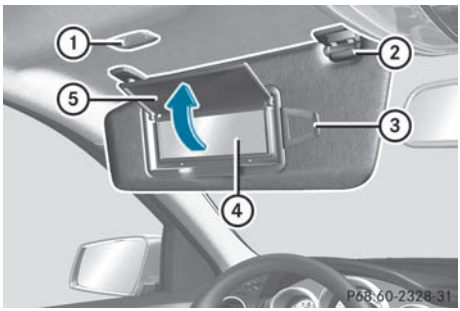
▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards.

Sun visors

Overview of sun visors

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

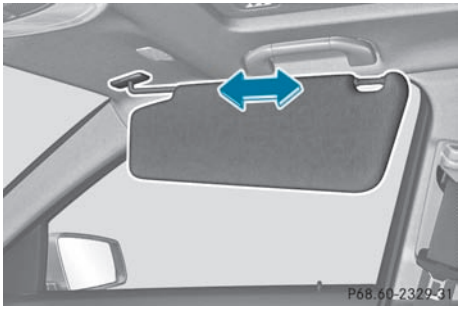
Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

▶ Fold down the sun visor.
▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



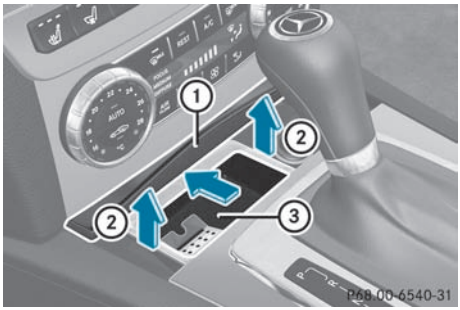
▶ Pull or push the sun visor in the direction of the arrow.

Ashtray

Ashtray in the front-compartment center console

ⓘ You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

❗ The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



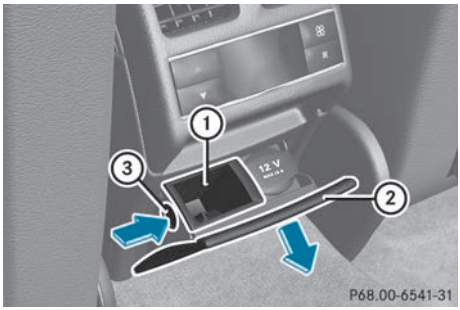
▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.

▶ **To remove insert:** hold insert ③ by the ribbing at the sides and lift it up ② and out.

▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

▶ **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
The cover moves back.

Ashtray in the rear-compartment center console



▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.

▶ **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ and lift the insert up and out.

▶ **To install the insert:** put insert ① from above into the holder and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

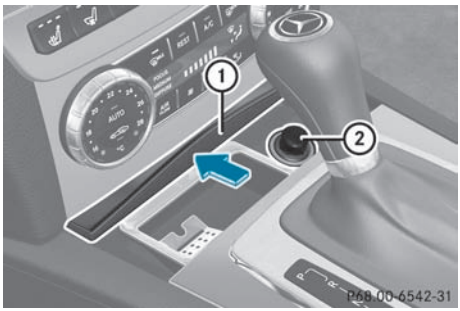
If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.



- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
  The cover moves back.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

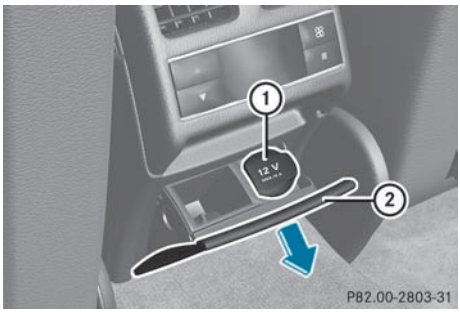
The sockets can be used for accessories, e.g. lamps or mobile phone chargers with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the rear-compartment center console



- Pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

115 V socket

⚠ WARNING

The 115V AC socket operates at high voltage. Use the 115V AC socket in the vehicle with the same caution and prudence that you exercise when using power outlets at home. Keep any fluids away from the 115V AC socket. Do not clean the socket with fluids or tapered objects. Keep the 115V AC socket

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

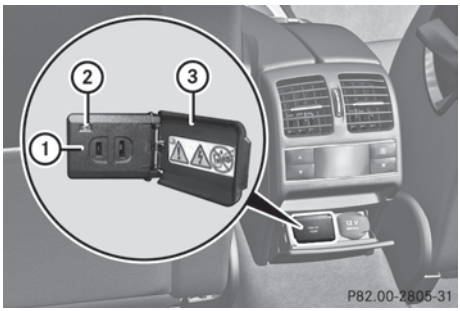
cover in the closed position, when not in use. Otherwise, you could suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ WARNING

Any device that you connect must have a suitable plug and meet U.S. standards. Never pull at a cable to disconnect a plug from a 115 V AC power socket. Never use a damaged connection cable. The 115 V AC power socket must never be connected to another 115 V AC power source. Do not use a converter with an earthed plug for the 115 V AC power socket. This could cause serious injury to you and/or other people.

⚠ WARNING

If the 115V AC socket is damaged or torn out of the trim, do not use or touch the 115V AC socket. Using a 115V AC socket that is damaged or torn out of the trim could cause serious personal injury to you and/or others.



115 V socket ① provides an alternating voltage of 115 V, so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, together should not consume more than a maximum of 150 W.

Requirements for operation of these devices:

- the plug of the electronic device must be inserted fully into 115 V power socket ①.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 W.
- the on-board power supply is within a permissible volt range.

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If indicator lamp ② does not light up, consult the section on malfunctions.

▶ **To turn off:** disconnect the plug from 115 V power socket ①.

Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.

▶ Close flap ③.

Possible causes of malfunction:

- the on-board power supply is not within a permissible volt range.
- the temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high.
- some small electronic devices have a constant nominal power of less than 150 W, but a very high inrush current. These devices will not work. If you connect such a device, 115 V power socket ① will not supply it with power.

If indicator lamp ② still does not light up, contact a specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

mbrace

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log in to the mbrace section under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[13].

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational.
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center.
- a service subscription is available.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Center.

The mbrace system

The mbrace system provides different services, e.g.:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system.

You can find further information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com[14].

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

WARNING

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- The indicator lamp in the information button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button or information button continues to be lit red after the system self-diagnosis.
- The Tele Aid Inoperative or Tele Aid Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-test.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

13 USA only.

14 USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency call

Important safety notes

A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

An mbrace emergency call that has been initiated automatically cannot be terminated by the customer.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The `Connecting Call` message appears on the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once a connection has been established, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the type of emergency

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

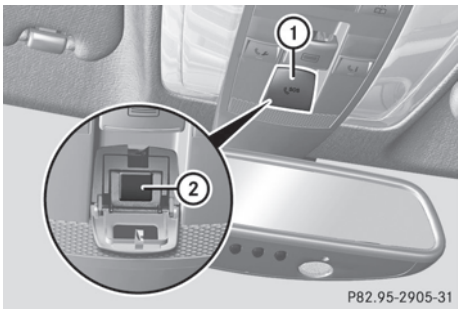
⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message `Call Failed` appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Making an emergency call



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open it.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

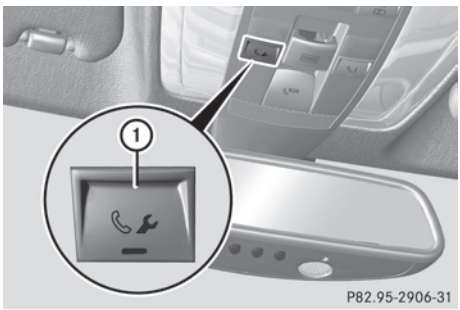
▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call is ended, close cover ①.

⚠ WARNING

If you feel in any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button



▶ Press and hold Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate a Roadside Assistance call if:

- the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

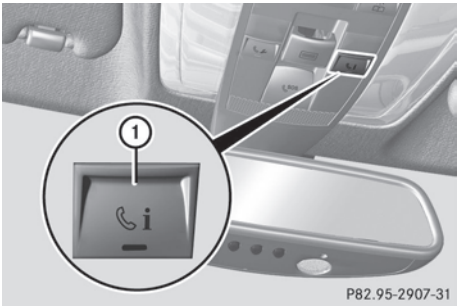
▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MB Info call button



▶ Press and hold MB Info call button ① for more than two seconds.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being established. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.
Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

Further details on the mbrace system can be found under **http://www.mbusa.com**[15]. Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate an MB Info call if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.
The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

ⓘ If an mbrace call is initiated, audio output is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, we

[15] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

recommend that you do this only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

ⓘ Information on the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

ⓘ You can only use the Destination Download function if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Destination Download gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs)/important destinations that can be downloaded onto the navigation system of your vehicle. If you know the destination, you can download the address or obtain the location of points of interest (POIs)/important destinations in the surrounding area.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

ⓘ The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

ⓘ You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative determines a suitable driving route based on your current vehicle position and the desired destination and guides you live through the current sections of the route.

Search & Send

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. You can find further information on "Search & Send" in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Remote vehicle unlocking

If you have unintentionally locked your vehicle (e.g. the SmartKey is still in the vehicle) and a replacement SmartKey is not available, the vehicle can be opened by a Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be opened remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ Pull the trunk lid handle for at least 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button (▷ page 252) flashes.
The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be opened via the Internet or an iPhone in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password[16].

ⓘ Vehicle remote unlocking is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

[16] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The SOS button flashes and the Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display to confirm that the command for vehicle remote unlocking has been received.

If you pull the trunk handle for more than 20 seconds before receiving authorization for remote unlocking, you must wait 15 minutes before you can pull the trunk lid handle again.

Remote vehicle locking

If you forget to lock your vehicle but are no longer in the vicinity of the vehicle, it can be locked for you by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be locked remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your PIN.

The next time you are in your vehicle and switch on the ignition, the Tele Aid Doors locked by remote control message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be locked via the Internet or an iPhone in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password.

ⓘ The vehicle valet locking feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Service for recovering a stolen vehicle

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then attempts to locate the mbrace system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located. However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system is active for longer than 30 seconds, mbrace automatically informs the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100

⚠ **WARNING**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

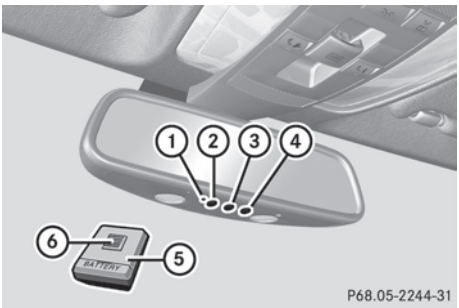
IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Programming

⚠ WARNING

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated garage door opener if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. People could otherwise be injured by the movement of the door.



Integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of this integrated garage door opener.

ⓘ To achieve the best result, insert new batteries in garage door remote control ⑤ before programming.

▶ Before programming for the first time, clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener (▷ page 260).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
Indicator lamp ① starts to flash yellow after a short period.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow immediately after the transmitter button has been stored for the first time. If the transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① does not flash yellow until 10 seconds have elapsed.

▶ Release the transmitter button.

▶ Point transmitter button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

ⓘ The distance required between garage door remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Press and hold transmitter button ⑥ on garage door remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
Programming is complete if indicator lamp ① lights up or flashes green.

▶ Release transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener and the transmitter button on garage door remote control ⑥.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red:

▶ Repeat the programming procedure for the transmitter button. When doing so, vary the distance between the garage door remote control and the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is operating on a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

Observe the safety notes when performing the rolling code synchronization.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the programming button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls").

ⓘ You now normally have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Press the previously programmed transmitter button of the HomeLink® integrated garage door opener repeatedly in succession until the door opens.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. These signals may not therefore last long enough for the integrated garage door opener to recognize the signal during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also have a built-in "interruption".

If you live in Canada or have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps (see above), proceed as follows:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ of the integrated garage door opener.
Indicator lamp ① starts to flash yellow after a short period.
▶ Release the transmitter button.
▶ Press transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control and hold for two seconds, then release for two seconds, then press again and hold for two seconds.
▶ Repeat this sequence on transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control until indicator lamp ① is green.
Repeat the process if indicator lamp ① turns red.
▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- check the transmission frequency of garage door remote control ⑤ (usually found on the reverse side of the remote control).
  The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that can be operated with units in a frequency range of 280 to 390 MHz.
- change the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the probability that garage door remote control ⑤ will send a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror.
- when programming, hold garage door remote control ⑤ at different distances and angles from the transmitter button that you are programming. Try different angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or the same angle at varying distances.
- if another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before you perform the steps of the operation, make sure that there are new batteries in the garage door remote control.
- note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press the remote control button again before it stops transmitting.
- align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ in the overhead control panel that you have programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.
Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. After a maximum of ten seconds, transmission is terminated and indicator lamp ① flashes yellow. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Clearing the memory of the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

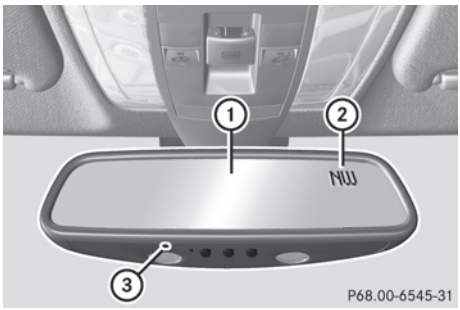
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press transmitter buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.

ⓘ Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Compass

Calling up the compass

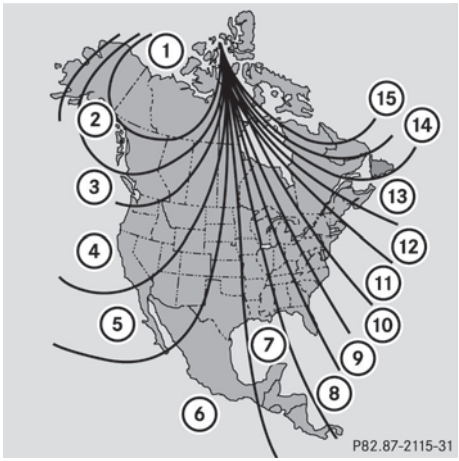
The compass shows which direction the vehicle is currently traveling in: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.



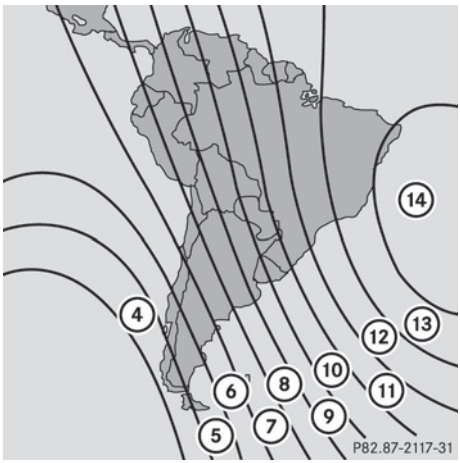
To obtain a correct display in rear-view mirror ①, the compass must be calibrated and the magnetic field zone must be set.

Setting the compass

- ▶ Determine your position using the following zone maps.



North America zone map



South America zone map

- ▶ Press a round pin into opening ③(▷ page 260) for approximately three seconds.
  The currently selected zone appears in compass display ②(▷ page 260).
- ▶ **To select the zone:** press a round pin into opening ③(▷ page 260) repeatedly until the desired zone is selected.
  The zone has been selected when compass display ②(▷ page 260) shows the heading. This takes a few seconds.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Calibrating the compass

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding the remaining traffic.

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, observe the following points:

- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel constructions or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers, for example, the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
- close all doors and the trunk lid.

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Press a round pin into opening ③ (▷ page 260) for approximately six seconds until the C symbol appears in compass display ② (▷ page 260).

▶ Drive a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h).
Once the calibration has been successfully completed, the current direction appears in compass display ② (▷ page 260).

Floormat on the driver's side

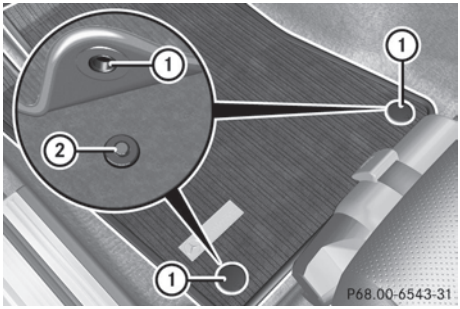
⚠ WARNING

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



▶ Slide the seat backwards.

▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.

▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.

▶ Remove the floormat.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 264
Engine compartment 264
Maintenance 268
Care 269

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

⚠ WARNING

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature gauge to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ WARNING

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

⚠ WARNING

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage, it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system:

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

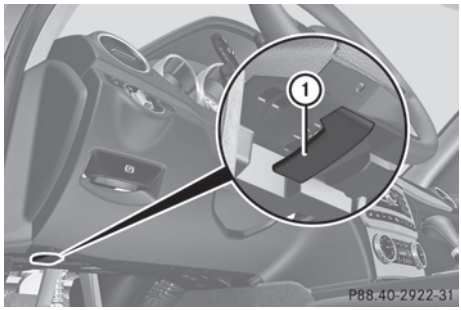
▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.

⚠ WARNING

The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

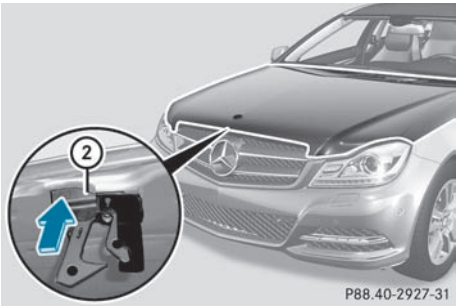
Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument cluster.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Pull release lever ① for the hood.
The hood is released.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

Once you have lifted the hood about 15 inches (40 cm), it is automatically opened the rest of the way and held open by the gas-filled struts.

Closing the hood

⚠ WARNING

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

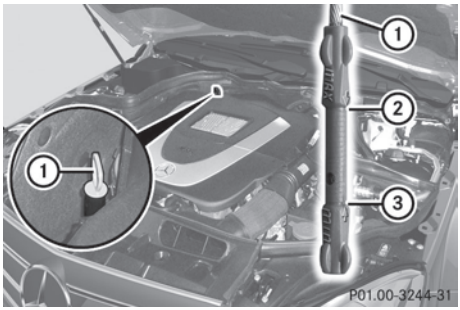
▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).
▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qts. (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
To check the oil level with the engine at normal operating temperature, switch the engine off and wait for approximately five minutes.
▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
▶ If the oil level has sunk to MIN mark ③ or below, add 0.55 to 1.1 US qt(0.5 to 1.0 liter) engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

yourself. Do not spill any engine oil on hot engine parts.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles equipped with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products can be called up by visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only). More information about tested and approved engine oils and oil filters is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters which have not been specifically approved for the service system.
- replacing the engine oil or oil filter after the replacement interval required by the service system has elapsed
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Example: engine oil cap

▶ Turn cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.

▶ Add engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 0.55 to 1.1 US qt (0.5 to 1.0 l) engine oil.

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 265).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 330).

Checking and adding other service products

Checking the coolant level

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 125) in the ignition lock.
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 125).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

⚠ WARNING

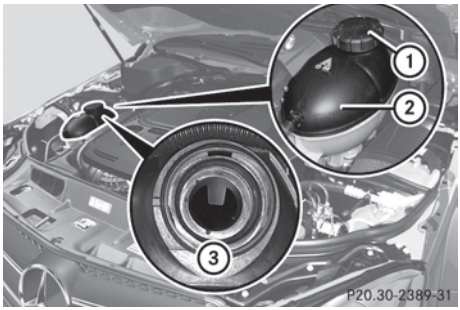
In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- using a rag, slowly turn the cap approximately $^1/_2$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 331).

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

ⓘ Vehicle components and their service products must match. You should, therefore, only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

⚠ **WARNING**

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

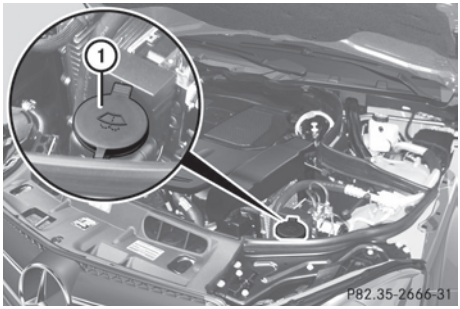
❗ At temperatures below freezing: always fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system.

❗ Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

❗ Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

ⓘ Add windshield washer concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: washer fluid reservoir

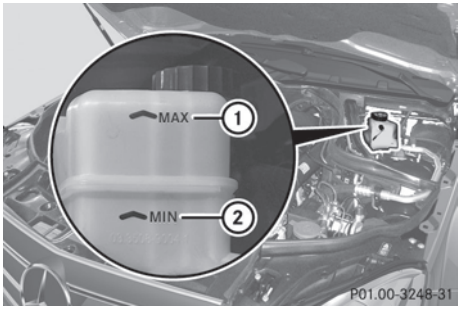
- Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- **At temperatures above freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- **At temperatures below freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature. For information on the mixing ratio (▷ page 332).
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Brake fluid level

! If you notice that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake linings. Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the error.

Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is stationary and on a level surface.



The brake fluid level is correct if it is between MIN marking ② and MAX marking ① on the brake fluid reservoir.

Maintenance

Service interval display

Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The service interval message informs you of the next service due date.

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

`Next Service A in .. days`
`Service A Due`
`Service A Exceeded by ... days`

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

ⓘ The service interval display does not provide any information regarding the engine's oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 265).

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the [⮌] or [OK] button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press [◀] or [▶] on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press [OK] to confirm. The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Please bear the following in mind

Resetting the service interval display

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the service interval display after the necessary service work has been carried out.

Further information, on maintenance for example, can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

! If the service interval display has been reset unintentionally, have the setting corrected at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

Notes on care

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function and DISTRONIC PLUS before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Power washers

WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to correct smaller areas of paint damage quickly and provisionally.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Matte finish care

If your vehicle has a clear matte finish, observe the following instructions in order to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect care.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

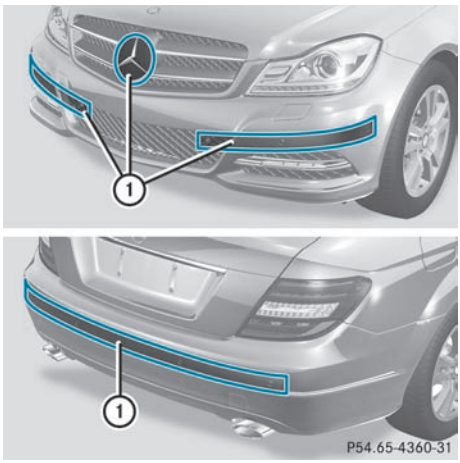
! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

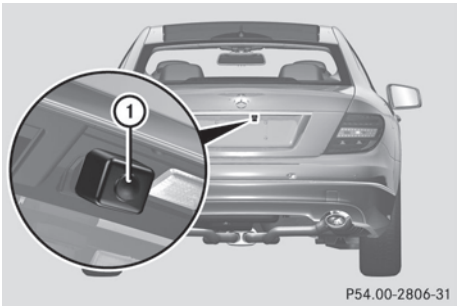
Cleaning the sensors



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! When cleaning the sensors with a power washer, maintain a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer of at least 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Cleaning the rear view camera



- ▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust tail pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

! Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.

- ▶ Clean the exhaust tail pipes with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior care

Cleaning the display

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service center.
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by warming them above 176 °F (80 °C) or placing them in direct sunlight.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** use a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to remove heavy soiling.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 278
Where will I find...? 278
Flat tire 279
Battery 284
Jump-starting 287
Towing and tow-starting 288
Fuses 291

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

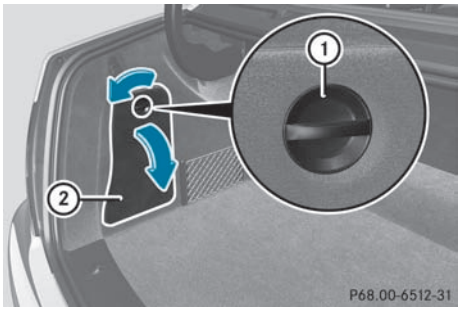
i Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the first-aid kit is located either in an open stowage space or behind the cover on the left side.

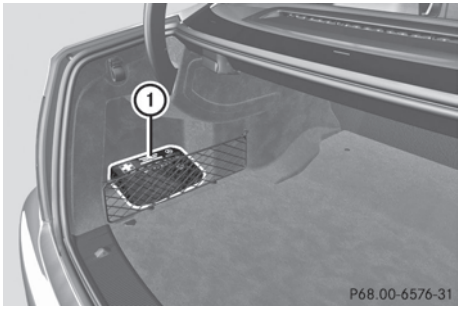
▶ Open the trunk lid.



Example: first-aid kit behind the side trim panel

▶ **To open the cover:** turn rotary knob ① in the direction of the arrow and fold down cover ②.

▶ Remove the first-aid kit.



Example: first-aid kit in an open stowage space

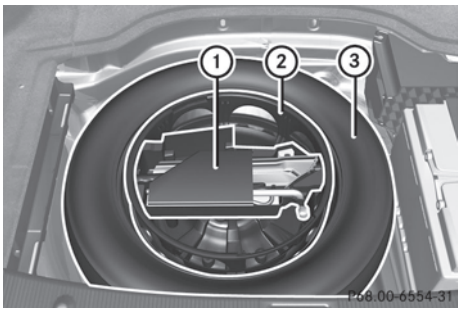
▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

i Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing contents.

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Lift the trunk floor up (▷ page 245).



① Vehicle tool kit tray
② Stowage well
③ Spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- folding wheel chock
- fuse allocation chart
- jack
- one pair of gloves

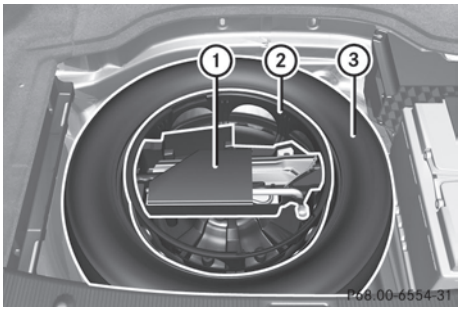
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- lug wrench
- towing eye

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Lift the trunk floor up (▷ page 245).



▶ Remove tool kit tray ①.

▶ Turn stowage well ② counterclockwise and remove it.

▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ③.

For further information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel, see (▷ page 279).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.

▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.

▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 125).

▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.

▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.

▶ Close the driver's door.

Changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel

Preparing the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheel and tire size of the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may differ to that of the damaged wheel. When using an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel the handling characteristics of the vehicle may change.

Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel/spare wheel that differs in size.

Only use an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel of a differing size briefly and do not switch off ESP®.

When using an emergency spare wheel, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Have the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Vehicles without a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, e.g. wheel chock, lug wrench or alignment bolt, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 279).
- ▶ Remove the following items (depending on the vehicle's equipment) from the stowage well under the trunk floor:
  - the emergency spare wheel
  - the folding wheel chock
  - the lug wrench
  - the jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

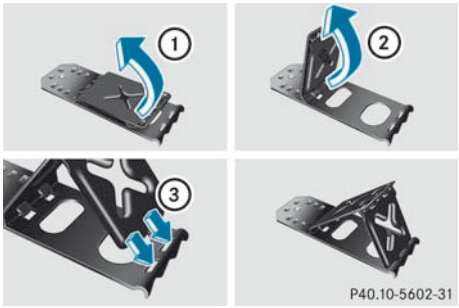
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

⚠ WARNING

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and injure you or others.

If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 278).

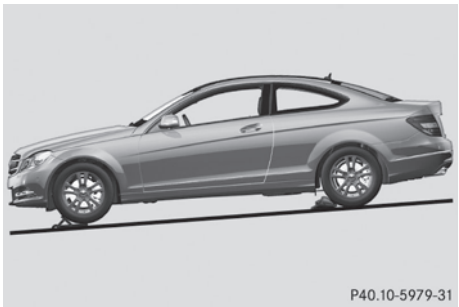
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.



- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points built into both sides of the vehicle. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

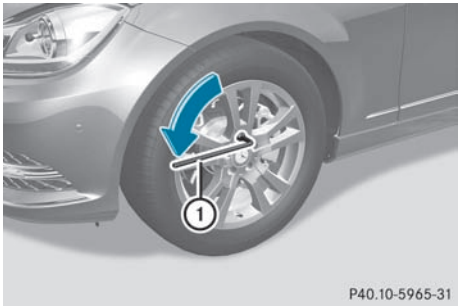
Always firmly engage the parking brake and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack may not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity if it is not at its full height.

Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

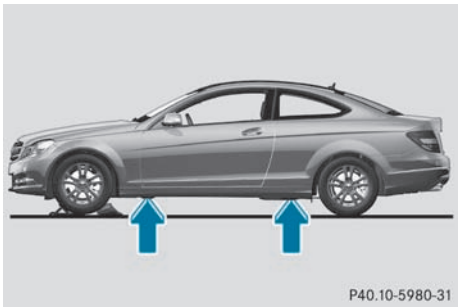
Also observe the notes on the jack.



P40.10-5965-31

▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

The jacking points are located just behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and just in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).


P40.10-5980-31

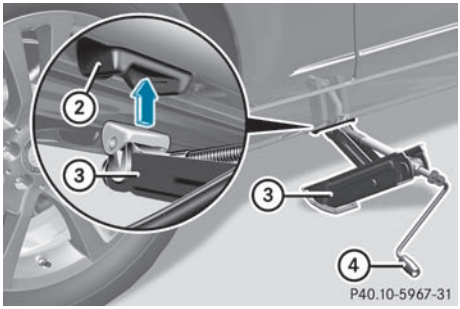
⚠ WARNING

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point.

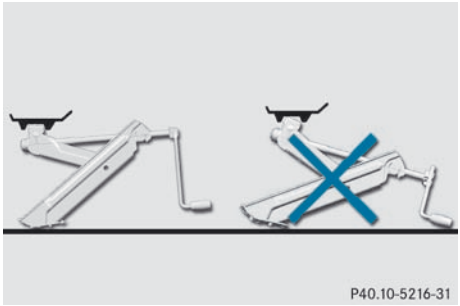
If you do not position the jack correctly in the jacking point, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.

▶ Turn crank ④ clockwise until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn crank ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 inches (3 cm) off the ground.

Removing a wheel

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

⚠ WARNING

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

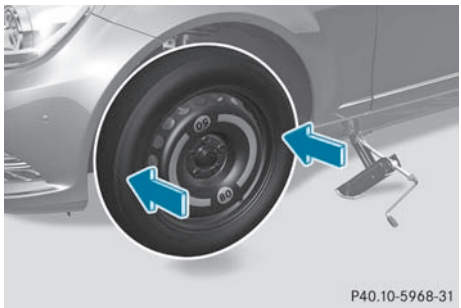
Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



▶ Place the emergency spare wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.

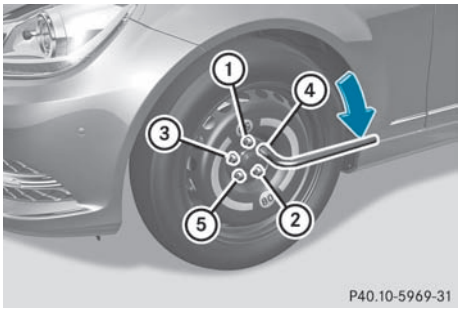
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.

▶ Place the jack to one side.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.

⚠ WARNING

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **96 lb/ft (130 Nm)**.

▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it together with the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Transport the defective wheel in the trunk.

or

▶ Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the defective wheel in the spare wheel well. In this case, you will have to remove the stowage tray from the spare wheel well and stow it securely in the trunk.

ⓘ USA only: when you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitoring system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

All wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors. The defective wheel should no longer be in the vehicle.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) allow you to continue driving your vehicle even if one or more tires are entirely deflated.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or with the activated tire pressure monitoring system.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. You can drive 50 miles (80 km) if the vehicle is partially laden and 18 miles (30 km) if it is fully laden.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. curbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden changes in direction, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the wheel(s) checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you only use tires marked MOExtended and of the specified size for the vehicle.

Battery

Important safety notes

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Adhere to the service intervals indicated in the service booklet or ask a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

⚠ WARNING

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Return discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

! Before working on the battery, e.g. loosening the battery terminals, switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey from the ignition. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. You may otherwise destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

! Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

i Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you do not carry out work on batteries yourself, e.g. removing or charging. Always have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery has been reconnected, you must carry out the following tasks:

- set the clock; see the separate operating instructions.
- reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 96)[17]

[17] This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability.

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger.

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 287).

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 287).
- ▶ Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-starting

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter[18] and create a risk of fire.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

Make sure the jumper cables are not damaged.

Make sure the jumper cables are not touching any other metal objects when they are connected to the battery.

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables.

Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- Only jump-start the vehicle when the engine is cold and the catalytic converter system has cooled down[19].
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts, such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

i Jumper cables and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, for example.

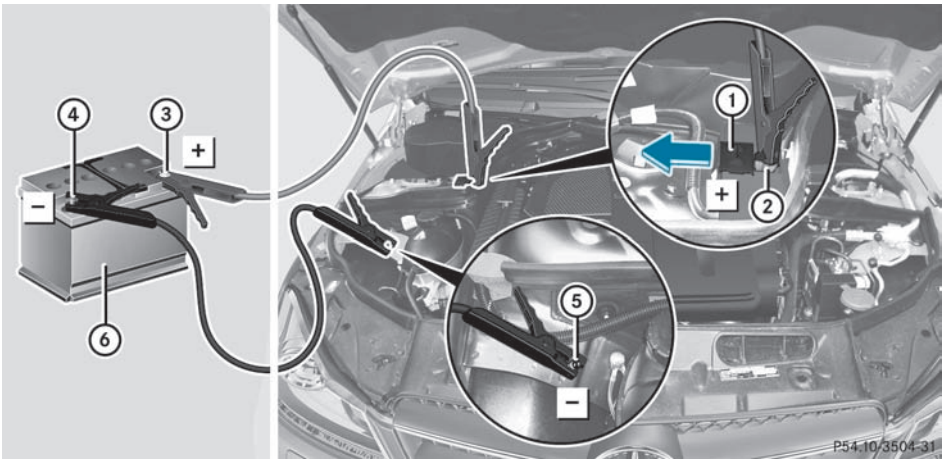
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Apply the parking brake firmly.
- Move the selector lever to **P**.

18 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

19 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 264).



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Allow the engine to run for a few minutes before disconnecting the jumper cable.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time disconnecting from the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cable, close cover ① on positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The jump-starting procedure is not a standard operating state; therefore, have the battery checked.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

engine is not running. You will need more force to steer and brake, you may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

! You may only tow the vehicle a maximum distance of 30 miles (50 km). A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 30 miles (50 km), the vehicle must loaded onto a transporter.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the SmartKey back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P** (▷ page 137).

ⓘ Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 76). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 278).

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be hot. You could burn yourself if you touch the tail pipe. Be particularly careful when removing the rear cover.

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 288).

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

When having your vehicle towed, observe the important safety notes (▷ page 288).

⚠ **WARNING**

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will then need much more effort to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 103).

i When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When the combination switch is reset, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tow-starting (emergency starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

Fuses

Important safety notes

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

⚠ **WARNING**

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be happy to advise you.

ⓘ If a fuse has blown, contact a breakdown service or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

Before changing a fuse

▶ Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 278) in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor.

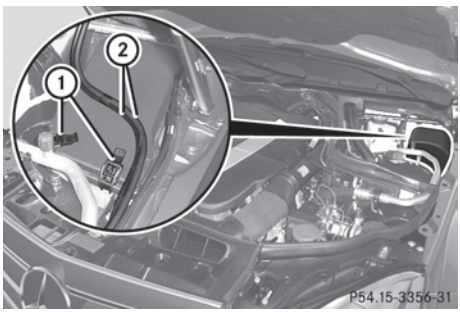
Fuse box in the engine compartment

▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off and that the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock before you open the cover of the fuse box. Otherwise, the windshield wipers and the wiper rods above the cover could be set in motion. This could lead to you or others being injured by the wiper rods.

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 264).



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Take lines ② from the guides.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ①.
- ▶ Remove the fuse box cover forwards.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

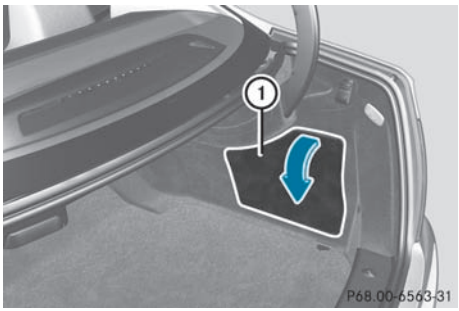
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- ▶ Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down the cover and close clamps ①.
- ▶ Secure lines ② in the guides.

! The cover must be seated properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

- ▶ Close the hood (▷ page 265).

Fuse box in the trunk

- ▶ Open the trunk lid (▷ page 78).



- ▶ **To open:** release cover ① at the top and open it downwards in the direction of the arrow.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 294
Important safety notes 294
Operation 294
Winter operation 296
Tire pressure 297
Loading the vehicle 306
Maximum load rating 309
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 310
Tire labeling 311
Definition of terms for tires and loading 315
Changing a wheel 318
Wheel and tire combinations 319

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Important safety notes

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on approved and recommended tires and wheels for summer and winter operation. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

⚠ **WARNING**

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

⚠ **WARNING**

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

ⓘ Further information about Tires and wheels can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Operation

Notes on driving

- If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tires and deformation or cracks or severe corrosion on wheels) at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 295). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve (such as tire pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires including the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 297).

Tire tread

⚠ WARNING

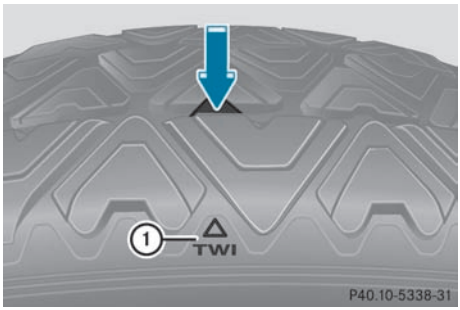
Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not use tires that are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They become visible as soon as a tread depth of approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^{1}/_{6}$ inch (4 mm).



Bar marking ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After mounting new tires, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(100 km) as they only reach their full performance after this distance.

- Do not use tires that are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^1/_8$ inch (3 mm).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- mileage

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) allow you to continue driving your vehicle even if one or more tires are entirely deflated.

MOExtended tires may be used only in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or the activated tire pressure monitoring system and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

You will find notes on driving with MOExtended tires in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 283).

Winter operation

Please bear the following in mind

At the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 318).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), the elasticity of summer tires and therefore also traction and braking capability are reduced considerably – equip your vehicle with M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tires

At temperatures below 45 °F(+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $^1/_6$ inch (4 mm) must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for use in winter.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 301).
- ▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 301).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 303).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use your spare wheel when M+S tires are mounted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics impairs cornering ability and reduces driving stability. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by a normal wheel with an M+S tire at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

! There is not enough space for snow chains on some wheel sizes. Observe the information under "Tires and wheels" in the "Technical Data" section to avoid damage to the vehicle or the wheels.

- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you are no longer driving on snow-covered roads.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Applicable regulations must be observed if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- you may not attach snow chains to all wheel-tire combinations; see the information under "Wheel and tire combinations" in the "Wheels and tires" section.
- mount snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! If snow chains are mounted on the front wheels, the snow chains could grind against the bodywork or components of the chassis. This could result in damage to the vehicle or the tires.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you wish to mount snow chains on steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP®(▷ page 59) when pulling away with snow chains mounted. This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

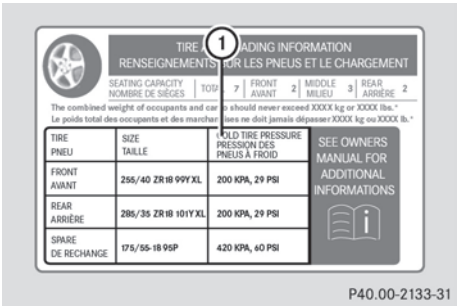
The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Option 1) **Tire and Loading Information placard** on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 306).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

ⓘ The specifications given on the following Tire and Loading Information placard are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressures applicable to your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on your vehicle.



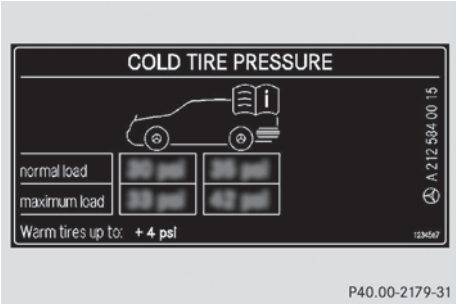
P40.00-2133-31

① Recommended tire pressures

Option 2) **Tire pressure table** on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

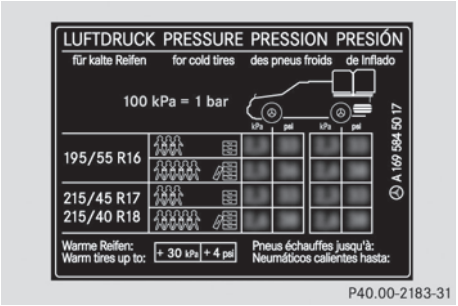
ⓘ Specifications shown in the examples of tire pressure tables are for illustration purposes only. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. Tire pressure specifications applicable to your vehicle are located in your vehicle's tire pressure table.



P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires approved ex-works for this vehicle

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

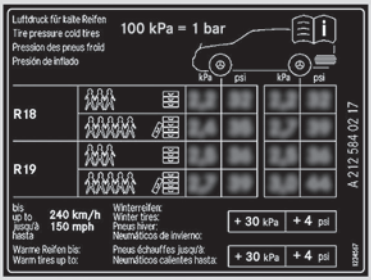


P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 312).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



P40.00-2184-31

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

Option 3) The **tire pressure for the emergency/collapsible spare wheel** (depending on vehicle equipment) can be found:

- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel
- in the "Wheel and tire combinations" section (▷ page 319) in this manual
- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

Should the tire pressure drop repeatedly:

- check the tire for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz is used on the tire valve.

Tire pressures that are too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead you to cause an accident.

To test tire pressure, use a suitable tire pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires and only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side,
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap,
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment).

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can:

- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- adversely affect fuel economy
- fail from being overheated
- adversely affect handling

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- be more likely to become damaged
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

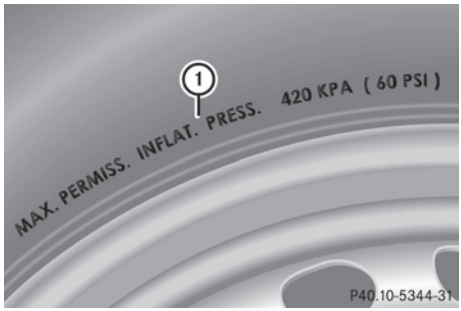
Maximum tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



① Maximum permitted tire pressure (example)

ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

When adjusting the tire pressures always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle (▷ page 297).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Check the tire pressure at least once a month.

Only check and correct tire pressures when the tires are cold (▷ page 297).

Checking tire pressure manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value (▷ page 297).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

Important safety notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

⚠ WARNING

If the Check Tire Pressure Soon message appears in the multifunction display, one or more tires are significantly underinflated. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the pressure specified on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or (where available) in the tire pressure table.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Check all tires when cold, including the spare tire, at least once a month. The tires should be inflated to the recommended pressure. This information can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side

  or

- in the table for the tire pressure on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

The tire pressure loss warning system does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure loss warning system is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted to your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mount new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, consult the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure the tire pressure in all four tires is set correctly for the current operating conditions.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 297).

WARNING

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure.

If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tire with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 125) in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, press ▲ or ▼ to select Cancel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Press the OK button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor

Important safety notes

If a tire pressure monitor system is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are installed on all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss/malfunctions (USA) or pressure loss (Canada). Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- USA only: if the warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

ⓘ USA only:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than 10 minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for 60 seconds and then remaining lit.

When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after driving for a few minutes.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

ⓘ The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 125) in the ignition lock.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.

  The current tire pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears in the display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. If a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare tire is mounted is not the same as the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel's current tire pressure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted with a color.

If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display:

- ▶ Check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

⚠ WARNING

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system recognizes the new reference values automatically.

However, you can also define reference values manually as described here:

- ▶ Set the tire pressure (▷ page 297) to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar.

  Additional tire pressure values for driving at high speeds or with heavy loads can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure of the individual tires or the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

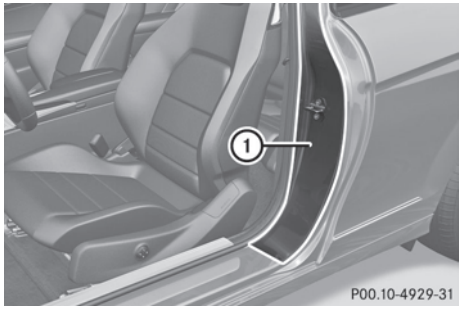
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

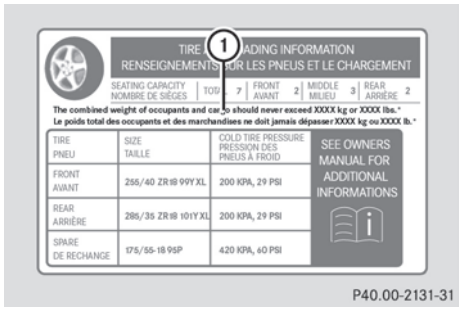
The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



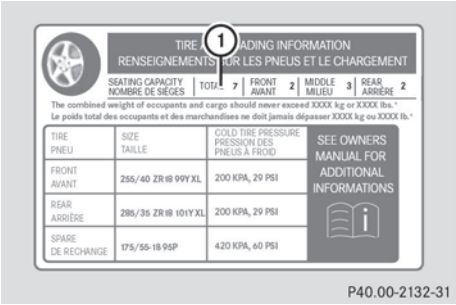
▶ The Tire and Loading Information placard gives you details on maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating ①: "The gross weight of occupants and luggage must never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX pounds."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Number of seats

The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



P40.00-2132-31

Maximum number of seats ① determines the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 309).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: step 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 307).

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 1	**Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)**	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 2	**Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)**	5	3	1
	Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
	Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
	Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 3	**Permissible cargo and trailer load/ noseweight (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)**	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.
Further information can be found under "Towing a trailer" (▷ page 309).

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 306).

Gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, cargo and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

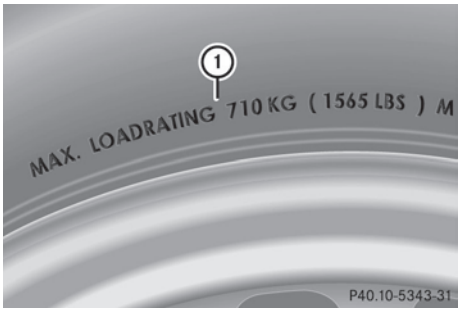
Trailer load/noseweight

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their luggage. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Maximum load rating

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



ℹ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

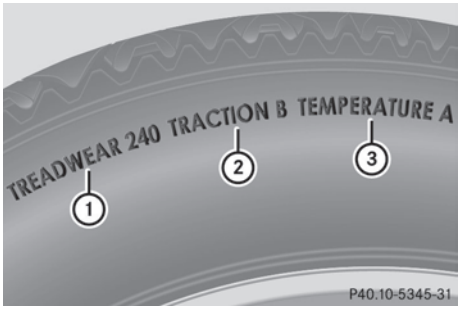
Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permitted weight for which the tire is approved.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Further information on tire loads
(▷ page 311).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



The Uniform Tire Quality Grading is a U.S. Government requirement. Their purpose is to provide drivers with consistent and reliable information regarding tire performance. Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires using three performance factors: tread wear ①, tire traction ②, and temperature resistance ③. Although not a Government of Canada requirement, all tires made for sale in North America have these grades branded on the sidewall.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. Government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tire tread depth of $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm) for all four winter

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

tires (▷ page 296) to maintain normal driving characteristics in winter. Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow covered surfaces in comparison to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with ice or snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

Temperature

⚠ WARNING

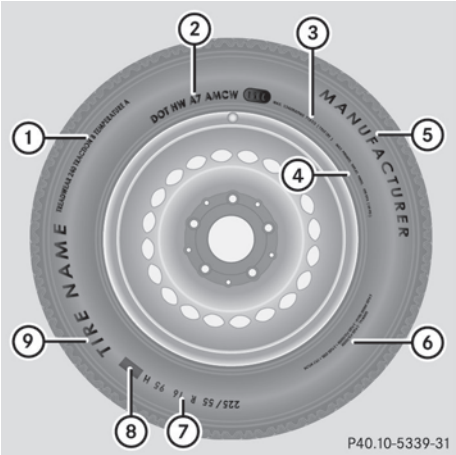
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Tire labeling overview

The following markings are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name:

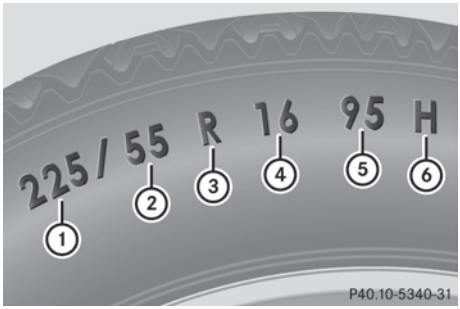


① Uniform tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 315)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 314)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 309)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 300)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 315)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 312)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 314)
⑨ Tire name

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Nominal aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and the tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires. "D" represents diagonal tires, "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load bearing index: load bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code which specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

⚠ WARNING

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, sudden tire failure may be the result which could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with rims and tires having the same specifications (designation, manufacturer and type) as shown on the original part.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Example:

The load bearing index 91 is equivalent to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) that the tire can carry. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 309).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For further information on the load bearing index, see Load index (▷ page 314).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

⚠ WARNING

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the speed rating always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	Up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	Up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	Up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	Up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	Up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	Up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	Above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

The service specifications consist of load bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- Every tire that has a maximum speed above 186 mph (300 km/h) must have "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in brackets. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed rating "(Y)" shows that the maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer to find out the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q M+S[20]	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[20]	Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[20]	Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[20]	Up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires that have the M+S identification offer the driving characteristics of winter tires. Winter tires have, in addition to the M+S identification, the snow flake symbol on the tire sidewall. Tires with this identification fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow and

[20] Or M+S for winter tires.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- All vehicles (except AMG vehicles): 130 mph (210 km/h)
- AMG vehicles: 155 mph (250 km/h)
- AMG vehicles with increased top speed: 174 mph (280 km/h)

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating as specified in the "Tires" section (▷ page 319), e.g. if you buy new tires.

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Load index

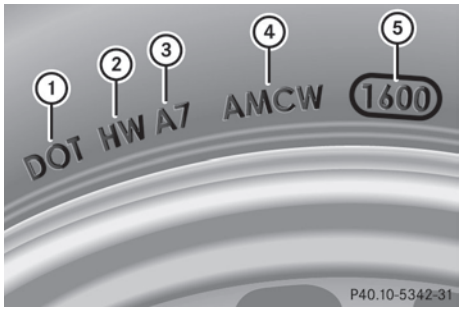
ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 312) on the sidewall of the tire.

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every manufacturer of new tires or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

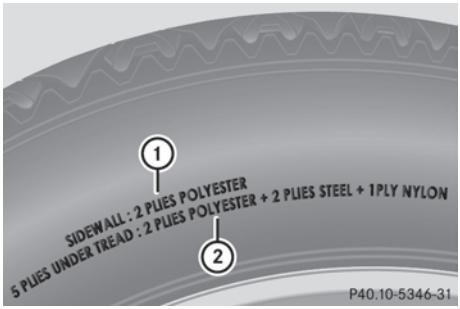
Further information about retreaded tires (▷ page 294).

Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Tire characteristics



ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

This information describes the tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under the tread ②.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the total load limit and the weight of the optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa is the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating in kilograms or pounds is the maximum weight for which a tire is approved.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Tire pressure of cold tires

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard part and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and accessory weight.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 279) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. It also provides instructions on changing a wheel or mounting the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, the tires should then be replaced every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if the tire wear requires this. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tire pressures.

Information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel (▷ page 279).

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Always have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limit specified on the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

Wheel and tire combinations

Please bear the following in mind

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use Tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ The recommended tire pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Observe the instructions about the recommended tire pressure and the various operating conditions (▷ page 297).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

ⓘ Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

ⓘ On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available ex factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you wish to mount approved winter tires on your vehicle, you may, in certain circumstances, require wheel rims of the appropriate size. The sizes of the approved winter tires may differ from those of the original tires. This is dependent on the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

In the following table, the wheel/tire combinations are allocated to the vehicle models through variants, e.g. V1, V2 etc.:

V1	C 250
V2	C 350
V3	C 63 AMG

ⓘ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available ex factory for all countries.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

	Summer tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3
BA	205/55 R16 91 W	7.0 J x 16 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm)	•	–	–
BA	225/45 R17 91 W[21]	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	•	–
BA	225/45 R17 91 W MOExtended[21, 22]	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	•	–
FA	225/45 R17 91 W	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	•	–
RA	245/40 R17 91 W[23]	8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 2.28 in (58 mm)			
FA	225/45 R17 91 W MOExtended	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	•	–
RA	245/40 R17 91 W MOExtended[22, 23]	8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 2.28 in (58 mm)			
FA	225/40 R18 92 Y XL	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.97 in (50 mm)	•	•	–
RA	255/35 R18 94 Y XL[23, 24]	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.13 in (54 mm)			
FA	235/40 ZR18 95 Y XL	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	–	–	•
RA	255/35 ZR18 94 Y XL[23]	9.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.13 in (54 mm)			
FA	235/35 ZR19 XL	8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	–	–	•
RA	255/30 ZR19 XL[23]	9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.13 in (54 mm)			

[21] Not in conjunction with sports suspension code 486 or dynamic handling package code 483.

[22] MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

[23] Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

[24] Additional measures necessary (hub caps on rear axle, code 776).

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

	All-weather tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3
FA	225/45 R17 91 H M+S	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	–	–
RA	245/40 R17 91 H M+S[23]	8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 2.28 in (58 mm)			
FA	225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.97 in (50 mm)	•	•	–
RA	255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[23, 24]	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.13 in (54 mm)			

	Winter tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3
BA	205/55 R1 6 91 H M+S	7.0 J x 16 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm)	•	–	–
BA	225/45 R17 91 H M+S	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	•	–
BA	225/40 R18 92 V XL M+S	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	–	–	•
BA	235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S [23]	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	–	–	•
FA	235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	–	–	•
RA	255/35 R18 94 V XL M+S [23]	9.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.13 in (54 mm)			

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel[23]				
Tires	**Wheels**	**V1**	**V2**	**V3**
T 125/90 R16 98 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 16 H2 Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)	•	–	–
T 125/80 R17 99 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)	–	•	–
T 125/70 R18 99 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)	–	–	•

The specified tire pressure is printed in yellow on the emergency/collapsible spare wheel.

23 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

24 Additional measures necessary (hub caps on rear axle, code 776).

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 324
Notes on technical data 324
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 324
Warranty 325
Identification plates 325
Service products and capacities 326
Vehicle data 332

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Notes on technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

All Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

There are more than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts available for Mercedes-Benz models.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them.

Therefore, only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be used.

⚠ WARNING

Driving safety may be impaired if non-approved parts, tires and wheels or safety-relevant accessories are used.

This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

❗ Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 325) and the engine

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

number (▷ page 326) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Warranty

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

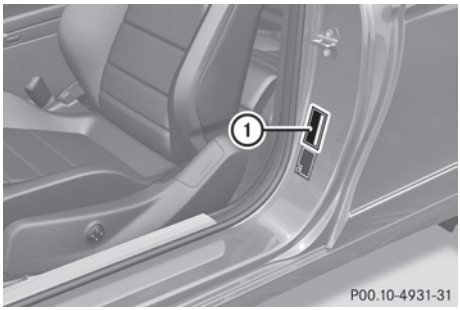
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. You can obtain information about this from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

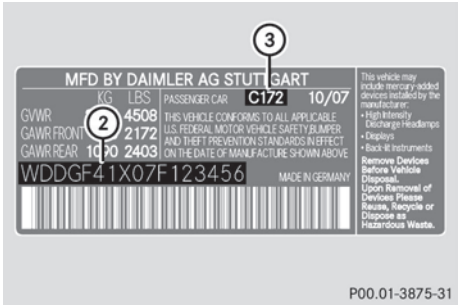
ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number



▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

② VIN

③ Paint code

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

② VIN

③ Paint code

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The data shown on the identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

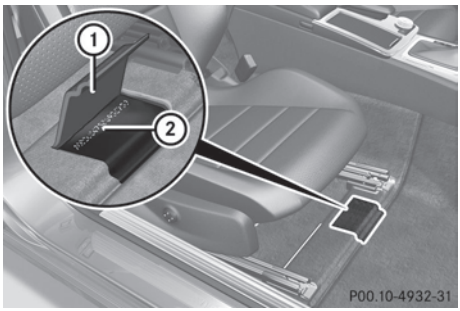
Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 325)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 326)

In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body.

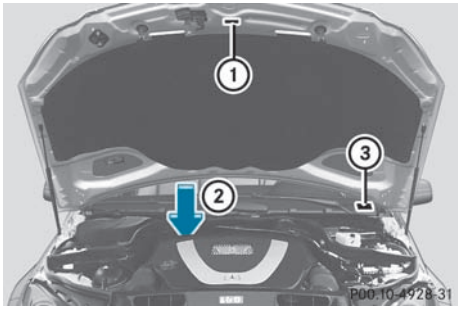
It is located on the floor in front of the right-hand front seat.



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.

▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number



① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. gasoline, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield washer fluid

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at a Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

⚠ WARNING

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Capacities

	Model	Capacity	Fuel, coolant, lubricants, etc.
Engine oil and filter	C 250	5.8 US qt (5.5 l)	Approved engine oils
	C 350	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)	
	C 63 AMG[25]	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
Cooling system	C 250	Approximately 8.1 US qt (7.7 l)	MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 antifreeze/ corrosion inhibitor
	C 350	Approximately 8.6 US qt (8.1 l)	
	C 63 AMG	Approximately 12.4 US qt (11.7 l)	
Tank capacity	All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)	Premium-grade unleaded gasoline (at least 91 octane, average value between 96 RON/ 86 MON)
Reserve	All models except AMG vehicles	Approximately 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	
	C 63 AMG	Approximately 3.7 US gal (14.0 l)	
Windshield/ headlamp cleaning system	All models	3.7 US qt (3.5 l)	MB windshield washer concentrate[26] (▷ page 332) Mixing ratio for washer fluid (▷ page 332)

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline may be used.

25 Including external oil cooler.

26 Mixed with water or premixed washer fluid with antifreeze protection.

Information Provided By DEALER E-PROCESS

If there is no premium-grade unleaded gasoline available and regular-grade unleaded gasoline may be used; please observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular-grade unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- if the vehicle is carrying a light load, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3,000 rpm.
- if the vehicle is fully loaded or is being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than ⅔ of the pedal travel.

Fuel requirements

Use only premium-grade unleaded gasoline. The octane number should be at least 91. Details can be found on the gas pump. The octane number is the average value of the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON + MON) / 2, also known as knock resistance.

Reformulated gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used. However, the concentration of additives in the fuel must be less than 10%, e.g.

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline including other additives must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

Additives in gasoline

One of the main problems of poor fuel quality is the forming of deposits that are created during the gasoline combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives.

Deposits may form if you use fuels without additives over a longer period of time. These deposits are most likely to form on the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber.

This could lead to engine problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

Carbon deposits may form if the availability of gasoline with relevant additives is insufficient (in certain regions). In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or go to the Internet site http://www.mbusa.com (USA only) for a list of approved products. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

! Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Damage to or malfunctions of the fuel system may otherwise occur.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine oil

Please bear the following in mind

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
C 250	271	229.5
C 350	276	
C 63 AMG	156	229.5[27]

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

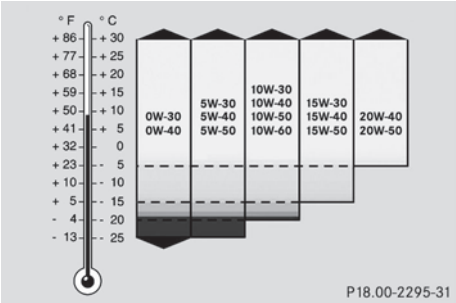
Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE (viscosity) classification suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The following table shows the correct SAE classification to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.



Refrigerant of the air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is filled with R134a refrigerant and a special PAG lubricant.

! Never use refrigerant R 12 (CFC) or mineral lubricants. Otherwise, you could damage the air-conditioning system.

27 Restriction: only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils may be used.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Brake fluid

WARNING

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Coolant

Important safety notes

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with coolant that contains an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Approval 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. You can also consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant under operating conditions is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

Your vehicle has a range of aluminum components. Aluminum components in the engine make it necessary to use antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor coolant that has been specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Using other antifreeze/corrosion inhibitors without these characteristics affects the service life.

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and to provide protection from overheating. In the Service Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the engine cooling system design. The renewal interval in the Service Booklet is only valid if the coolant is renewed or filled up with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 325.0 or 326.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection to -49 °F [-45 °C]); otherwise, heat will not dissipate as effectively.

Information Provided by: DEALER e-PROCESS

If the coolant level is too low, MB 325.0 or 326.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be added. Have the engine cooling system checked for possible leaks.

Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Use MB SummerFit windshield washer concentrate at temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Mix 1 part MB SummerFit with 100 parts water.

Use MB WinterFit windshield washer concentrate at temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ At temperatures down to 14 °F (- 10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 2 parts water.
- ▶ At temperatures down to - 4 °F (- 20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 1 part water.
- ▶ At temperatures down to - 20.2 °F (- 29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

! Only SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the jets could become blocked.

Vehicle data

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle length	182.9 in (4646 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	78.6 in (1997 mm)
Vehicle height	
Wheelbase	108.7 in (2760 mm)
Front track	
Rear track	
Turning circle	36.12 ft (11.01 m)
Maximum roof load	
Maximum trunk load	

C 63 AMG	
Vehicle length	185.5 in (4712 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	78.6 in (1997 mm)
Vehicle height	56.4 in (1433 mm)
Wheelbase	108.9 in (2765 mm)
Front track	61.8 in (1569 mm)
Rear track	60.0 in (1525 mm)
Turning circle	36.42 ft (11.10 m)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

As at 15.03.2011

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2045845082

Order no. 6515 0744 13 Part no. 204 584 50 82 Edition A 2012

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS